

Conformity assessment of Thai Forest Certification System (TFCS) against the PEFC Council Requirements (Reassessment)

Final Report | July 2025

Khalil Manaf Hegarty

KHALIL MANAF HEGARTY | LEVEL 1 / 6 RIDDELL PARADE, ELSTERNWICK VIC 3185 AUSTRALIA

K.HEGARTY@ITSGLOBAL.NET | K.HEGARTY@ITSGLOBAL.NET

Commercial-in-confidence. The views expressed in this publication are those of its authors. The consultant takes no liability for commercial decisions taken on the basis of information in this report. The information is accurate to the best of the consultant's knowledge, however the consultant advises that no decision with commercial implications which depends upon government law or regulation or executive discretion should be taken by any person or entity without that party's having secured direct advice.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	5
2. RECOMMENDATION	7
3. SUMMARY OF THE DRAFT FINDINGS.....	8
4. STRUCTURE OF THE SYSTEM OF THE PROPOSED APPLICANT SCHEME.....	26
5. STANDARD SETTING PROCEDURES.....	29
6. STANDARD SETTING PROCESS.....	33
7. FOREST MANAGEMENT STANDARD	49
8. GROUP CERTIFICATION MODEL	125
9. CHAIN OF CUSTODY STANDARD.....	129
10. CERTIFICATION AND ACCREDITATION ARRANGEMENTS.....	130
11. ANNEXES	135
ANNEX A: PEFC STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS CHECKLIST.....	136
PART I: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR STANDARD SETTING (PEFC ST 1001:2017)	93
PART II: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR GROUP FOREST MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATION (PEFC ST 1002:2018)	144
PART III: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT (PEFC ST 1003:2018)	180
PART IV: CERTIFICATION AND ACCREDITATION PROCEDURES CHECKLIST	275
PART V: PART V: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR SYSTEM SPECIFIC CHAIN OF CUSTODY STANDARDS – COMPLIANCE WITH PEFC ST PEFC 2002:2020	286
ANNEX B. RESULTS OF STAKEHOLDER SURVEY	270
ANNEX C: RESULTS OF INTERNATIONAL CONSULTATION	271
ANNEX D. INTERNAL REVIEW COMMENTS	276

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

ALRO	Agricultural Land Reform Office
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
DMCR	Department of Marine and Coastal Resources
DNP	Department of National Parks, Wildlife and Plant Conservation
DoL	Department of Lands
FLEGT	Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade
IAF	International Accreditation Forum
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
ILO	International Labour Organization
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
PEFC	Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification
RFD	Royal Forest Department
TCAS	Thailand Certification and Accreditation System
TFCC	Thailand Forest Certification Council
TFCS	Thai Forest Certification System
TISI	Thai Industrial Standards Institute
TLAS	Timber Legality Assurance System
TOF	Trees Outside Forests
UNCED	United Nations Conference on Environment and Development
VPA	Voluntary Partnership Agreement
WHO	World Health Organization

1. INTRODUCTION

METHODOLOGY

This report assesses the Applicant Scheme's rules governing the maintenance and encouragement of productive functions of forests; and whether the applicant scheme complies with these requirements in practice.

The consultant has reviewed the content of the Applicant Scheme for technical competence and completeness. The consultant has assessed the Applicant Scheme's conformity with the requirements of the PEFC Council, as stipulated in PEFC GD *Endorsement and Mutual Recognition of National Systems and their Revision*.


SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT

The following aspects of the Applicant Scheme have been assessed against the PEFC international standards and technical documents where relevant:

- A general analysis of the structure of the Applicant System's technical documentation.
- An assessment of the standard setting procedures and process against PEFC ST 1001:2017, Standard Setting – Requirements (for the sustainable forest management standard(s) and the chain of custody standard).
- An assessment of standard(s) applicable for forest management certification against PEFC ST 1003:2018, Sustainable Forest Management – Requirements.
- An assessment of the group certification requirements against PEFC ST 1002:2018, Group Forest Management Certification - Requirements.
- An assessment of certification and accreditation procedures, for forest management certification as defined in the PEFC Council Technical Document, Annex 6, and for chain of custody certification as defined by PEFC ST 2003:2020, Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification against the PEFC International Chain of Custody Standard.
- 2.7. A stakeholder survey to check the basic contents of the development report on the standard setting process.
- 2.8. Any other aspects that can affect functions, credibility and efficiency of the submitted system.

The following normative references have been used for this assessment:

- PEFC ST 1001, Standard Setting - Requirements
- PEFC ST 1003, Sustainable Forest Management – Requirements.
- PEFC ST 1002, Group Forest Management Certification - Requirements
- PEFC ST 2002, Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products – Requirements
- PEFC ST 2003, Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification against the PEFC International Chain of Custody Standard
- PEFC GD 1004, Administration of PEFC scheme, chapter 8

- TD Annex 6 (Certification and Accreditation Procedures)
 - PEFC ST 2001, PEFC Logo usage rules - Requirements (hereinafter PEFC Logo usage rules)
 - PEFC GL7/2007, PEFC Council procedures for the investigation and resolution of complaints and Appeals
 - ISO/IEC 17021, Conformity assessment -- Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems
 - ISO/IEC 17065, Conformity assessment -- Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services
 - ISO 19011, Guidelines for auditing management systems
- 

2. RECOMMENDATION

The assessor recommends that the PEFC Council re-endorse the Thailand Forest Certification System and endorse the Trees Outside Forests (TOF) elements, on the condition that required non-conformities identified are corrected within a six-month period.

3. SUMMARY OF THE DRAFT FINDINGS

Based on the draft report findings, here is a summary of the non-conformities:

Total Non-Conformities: 33

All identified issues are **Minor Non-Conformities** - no major non-conformities were found.

Non-Conformities by Section:

Standard Setting Process and Procedures (6 non-conformities)

- **Requirement 5.1** - Procedures for balanced representation of stakeholders
- **Requirement 6.1.1** - Missing risk assessment in proposal document
- **Requirement 6.5.2** - No second round of public consultation conducted
- **Requirement 7.2.2** - Missing required standard elements (review date, inconsistency note) in procedures and process
- **Requirement 7.2.3** – Requirements for printed copies aren't stipulated
- **Requirement 7.2.4** – Requirements for the development report availability are not stipulated.

Sustainable Forest Management Standard Including TOF (23 non-conformities)

- **Requirement 4.1** - Missing overview of applicable legislation vs benchmark requirements
- **Requirement 6.2.4** - Annual allowable use of non-wood forest products not specified in management plans
- **Requirement 6.2.5** - Management plans lack clear requirement to minimize ecosystem degradation risk
- **Requirement 6.2.6** - No explicit requirement for management plans to incorporate scientific research
- **Requirement 6.3.2.2** - Incomplete coverage of indigenous rights framework (missing compensation, dispute resolution)
- **Requirement 7.5.2** - Documentation update requirements not explicitly stated (translation issue)
- **Requirement 8.1.5** - Translation error regarding afforestation vs reforestation terminology; Cut-off date for deforestation is not clearly defined
- **Requirement 8.2.3** - Translation error in fire use limitations
- **Requirement 8.4.5** – Scientific utilisation requirements missing

- **Requirement 8.4.7** – Requirement should be unconditional on genetic modification
- **Requirement 8.4.12** - Missing fire control measures for animal population management
- **TOF Requirement 4.1** - Missing overview of applicable legislation vs benchmark requirements
- **TOF Requirement 6.2.2** – The exception provided to TOF in Appendix A4 is too broad
- **TOF Requirement 6.2.5** - Management plans lack clear requirement to minimize ecosystem degradation risk
- **TOF Requirement 6.2.6** - No explicit requirement for management plans to incorporate scientific research
- **TOF Requirement 6.3.2.2** - Incomplete coverage of indigenous rights framework (missing compensation, dispute resolution)
- **TOF Requirement 8.1.4** -- Cut-off date for deforestation is not clearly defined
- **TOF Requirement 8.1.5** -- Cut-off date for deforestation is not clearly defined
- **TOF Requirement 8.4.8** – The exception provided to TOF in Appendix A4 is too broad
- **TOF Requirement 8.4.11** – No requirement for threatened species
- **TOF Requirement 8.4.12** - Missing fire control measures
- **TOF Definition Requirement** - Lacks clear definition of "ecologically important non-forest ecosystems" and definitions for 'settlement area' and 'agricultural area' are ambiguous.
- **TOF Certified Area Requirement** - TOF categories not collected separately, areas not clearly identified

Group Certification Model (3 non-conformities)

- **Requirement 4.1** - General framework not defined by standard
- **Requirement 4.3** - Inadequate procedures for determining boundaries, applicability, and sampling
- **Requirement 9.3** - Multiple procedural gaps in participant selection, risk assessment, and sampling procedures

Other Systems

- **Chain of Custody System:** Conforms
- **Certification and Accreditation Requirements:** Conforms

Several non-conformities were noted as translation issues, suggesting the underlying Thai standard may be more compliant than the English version indicates.

STANDARD SETTING PROCESS AND PROCEDURES

Requirement 5.1 The standardising body has written procedures for standard-setting activities describing: (c) procedures for balanced representation of stakeholders,

The procedures describe the categories that require adequate mapping of stakeholders, however they do not require the balanced representation of stakeholders. In practice, balanced representation was achieved.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, the standardizing body shall develop a proposal including: a) the scope of the standard, b) justification of the need for the standard, c) a clear description of the intended outcomes, d) a risk assessment of potential negative impacts arising from implementing the standard, such as; • factors that could affect the achievement of the outcomes negatively, • unintended consequences of implementation, • actions to address the identified risks, and e) a description of the stages of standard development and their expected timetable.

The proposal document did not include the a risk assessment of negative impacts arising from implementing the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCESS)

Requirement 6.5.2 For new standards the standardizing body shall organize a second round of public consultation lasting at least 30 days.

A second round of consultation did not take place as per the requirements of the TFCC procedures and the PEFC standard. The assessor does not consider this to have compromised the robustness or integrity of the forest management standard for the following reasons:

- The public consultation process for the new standard was robust, and contained both a comprehensive survey, as well as an open information session (which was recorded on both audio and video;
- Despite the new standard containing new elements for the TOF standard, there is a high degree of continuity between the older standard and the TOF requirements, in terms of both the forest management standard;
- Similarly, there is a high degree of continuity between the stakeholders and their forest management areas for the old standard and the new standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON CONFORMITY (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.2.2 Standard(s) shall include: a) identification and contact information for the standardizing body, b) official language of the standard, c) a note that when there is inconsistency between versions, the English version of the standard as endorsed by the PEFC Council is the reference. d) The approval date and the date of next periodic review

Note: The date of next periodic review may be within a shorter period than five years based on (for example) stakeholder expectations or other foreseen developments.

The requirements are not stipulated.

Contact information is included on the first page of all versions of the documentation, as are notes of the official language and statements relating to language versions. Approval dates are noted; the review date is not. There is no note stating the inconsistency requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.2.3 Printed copies shall be made available upon request at a price that covers no more than administrative costs (if any).

The requirements are not stipulated in the documentation.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCEDURES)

Requirement 7.2.4 The standardizing body shall make the development report (refer to PEFC GD 1007) publicly available.

The requirements are not stipulated in the documentation.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCEDURES)

SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT STANDARD (INCLUDING TOF)

There are 24 requirements that are minor non conformities.

4.1 The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall: i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation

The standard includes a basic reference to legislation in two key sections. Section 6.3.1.2 lists the broad categories of applicable legislation, including:

- Local, national and international laws
- Forest plantation management guidelines
- Nature and environmental protection
- Protected wildlife and endangered animals
- Property rights and land use rights

- Health, labor and safety
- Anti-corruption
- Royalties and taxes

The standard does not explicitly provide an overview of which benchmark requirements are already covered by legislation instead of being in the standard.

It should be noted that the standard is, for the most part, self-contained and does not require significant normative references via legislation and regulation. However, for the purposes of the benchmark, this should be included.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.4 The standard requires that the annual allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability

The main use of rubber plantations is effectively for non-wood forest products (i.e. latex). In section 6.2.2 and other relevant sections, while the standard mentions non-wood forest products in several places (for example in Section 8.3.1 regarding maintaining capacity to produce non-wood forest products), there is no explicit requirement that the management plan must include annually allowable use of non-wood forest products when their commercial use could impact long-term sustainability.

However, the forest management itself does not necessarily cover the extraction of latex, and would rather be considered an agricultural activity or a horticultural activity. The standards covering management practices for latex are defined by Thai Agricultural Standard TAS 5908-2019, for example. This should be referenced in the text.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation and damage to natural ecosystems.

This is partly addressed in Section 8.1.2 with requirements as follows:

8.1.2 Management must preserve or improve TOF resources and the capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates and *reducing direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources* as well as being able to consider at the landscape level. 8.1.2.3 Plan and carry out management activities by considering natural conditions and climate.

Although this addresses the minimisation of damage, and specifies planning, it is not a clear requirement in the management planning aspect.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (TOF)

6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.

There is no explicit requirement that management plans must take into account the results of scientific research. While Section 8.6.7 discusses supporting research activities, it does not specifically require management plans to incorporate scientific research results.

This appears to be a gap in the standard's requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (SFM AND TOF)

6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.

This is addressed in Section 6.3.2.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by emphasizing the established framework of customary and traditional rights legislation as stated in ILO Convention No. 169 and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which must not be violated without independent consent, advance notification and receiving sufficient information from rights holders."

The standard includes a note explaining the essence of Convention No. 169, emphasizing consultation and involvement of tribes and indigenous people in policies that may affect them.

However, the standard does not fully meet all elements of the requirement as it lacks explicit mention of:

- Provision of compensation where applicable
- Processes for just and fair resolution when rights are not resolved or in dispute
- Interim requirements for meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions

In practice, it should be noted that forest areas are controlled solely by the government in Thailand. Plantations are only established on agricultural land, with permits determined by the federal government Department of Lands (DoL), and also the Agricultural Land Reform Office (ALRO). Disputes are mediated by DoL.

So while it partially meets the requirement, there are some gaps in the coverage.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (SFM AND TOF)

7.5.2 The standard requires that the documented information is relevant, and updated as appropriate, to the activities of the organisation.

The relevant requirement is in section 7.5.1, which states:

"Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. Note 1. Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction. 2. Documented information also includes documented information from outside."

However, the standard does not explicitly require in the English translation (the Thai word in this instance is 'ควบคุม', and implies active regulation) that records must be updated as appropriate and can be considered a translation error.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.1.5 The standard requires that afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:

a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions regarding the conversion through transparent and participatory consultation

process; and c) No negative impacts on threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems), culturally and socially important areas, major habitats of threatened living things or other protected areas; and d) Being areas that are not forest ecosystems, despite ecological importance, but the proportions are small, which are managed by forest plantations; and e) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and f) If that reforestation promotes the creation of long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

Although the standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which *reforestation* of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important non-forest ecosystems or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits, this is not in reference to *afforestation*. This is in part a translation issue, where the Thai word “การปลูกป่า” literally translates as ‘forest planting’, and is sometimes used interchangeably for afforestation or reforestation. In addition, there should be clarification of the ‘proportion’ requirement within the translation; in this instance it refers to the area of the non-forest ecosystem that is managed by the plantation as being a small proportion of the non-forest ecosystem as a whole.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.2.3 The standard requires that use of fire shall be limited to regions where fire is an essential tool in forest management for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples. In these cases adequate management and control measures shall be taken.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider using fire, which must be used as necessary for handling that type and must be controlled.

8.2.4.1 Establish measures for preventing forest fires and fire use within forest plantations such as creating firebreaks in risky areas or prohibition of lighting fires in areas.

8.2.4.2 If fires must be used in forest plantation areas, measures to control fire use are required such as having a controller while lighting the fire with measures to control all the time of using fire.

8.2.4.3 Train relevant personnel to be able to follow measures for preventing forest fires and fire use within forest plantations.

8.2.4.4 In case of fire, a record must be created with details of area, damage, cause. Also, prevention measures must be reviewed."

Other provisions are also relevant:

"8.1.3.3 Burning wood waste is allowed only if the remains lead to deterioration of sanitary conditions and fire resistance of forests as well as other cases with reasonable grounds.

8.1.3.4 Have fire prevention measures, implement measures and maintain the system to be effective so as to prevent and eliminate forest fires."

Although the standard requires that the use of fire be limited and controlled, with adequate measures for prevention, control, training, and review, when fire is necessary for forest management or recognized practices, there is a translation error. The more accurate translation for "8.24 สวนป่าต้องพิจารณาการใช้ไฟ โดยต้องใช้ตามความจำเป็นสำหรับการจัดการประเภทนั้น และต้องมีการควบคุม" in this instance is: "Forest parks shall consider the use of fire, to be used only as necessary for the type of management and to be controlled."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (TRANSLATION)

8.4.5 The standard requires that for reforestation and afforestation origins of native species that are well-adapted to site conditions shall be preferred. Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised.

Note: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction, and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species are recognised as guidance for avoidance of invasive species.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period.

8.4.5.1 Consider selecting appropriate species for planting by taking into account good adaptation to area conditions such as considering past data, technical information.

8.4.5.2 Planting exotic species locally requires ensuring no negative impacts on ecosystems and genetic integrity of native species.

Note The impacts can be determined from research data, information from experience. Such information is also taken into consideration for planning and management."

However, the requirement does not mandate that the standard utilise scientific evaluation, which is a key requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.7 The standard requires that genetically-modified trees shall not be used.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.7 which states:

"Forest plantations shall not use genetically modified tree species with impacts on humans, animals and the environment for propagation in forest plantations."

This should simply be unconditional.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to balance the effect of domesticated and wild animals on the regeneration and growth of trees, as well as on biodiversity and the control of fire.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.11 which states: "Raising animals in forest plantations requires measures in place to create a balance between animal populations and regeneration and growth of forest plantations, including biological diversity." This matches the requirement for controlling animal population pressure on forest regeneration, growth and biodiversity. However, requirements for fire are missing.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

TREES OUTSIDE FORESTS

The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall: i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation.

The standard includes a basic reference to legislation in two key sections. Section 6.3.1.2 lists the broad categories of applicable legislation, including:

- Local, national and international laws
- Forest plantation management guidelines
- Nature and environmental protection
- Protected wildlife and endangered animals
- Property rights and land use rights
- Health, labor and safety
- Anti-corruption
- Royalties and taxes

The standard does not explicitly provide an overview of which benchmark requirements are already covered by legislation instead of being in the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON CONFORMITY .

6.2.2 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.

Appendix A A2 states 6.2.2:

- Appendix A, A2. “6.2.2 TOF management plan includes at least the following details. a) Management objectives that demonstrate TOF management b) Description of basic information of management unit such as quantitative and qualitative information on TOF resources, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status c) Map showing details, boundaries, TOF resources, buffer areas, set aside areas, areas important to protective role for society, risky and fragile areas to soil erosion, areas of water sources, transport and transfer systems, activities planned d) Human resources and budget for management e) Details of management comprising species selection, planting, maintenance, survey of growth, harvest rates, including information on soil and nutrients f) Harvest procedures, details and rationale of harvest techniques as well as equipment for use g) Other management systems based on TOF’s ecosystems.

However, the requirements not applicable to TOF context list in Appendix A4 for extensive management in agricultural and settlement areas do not conform with the requirements in the standard. Specifically:

The exception provided for 6.2.2 extensive TOF for both agricultural and settlement areas is broader in the TCAS standard; the PEFC exception is only that “management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.” However, the TCAS exception provides exceptions for multiple requirements regarding the management plan.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

6.2.4 The standard requires that the annually allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability

At Section 6.2.2 and other relevant sections, while the standard mentions non-wood forest products in several places (for example in Section 8.3.1 regarding maintaining capacity to produce non-wood forest products), there is no explicit requirement that the management plan must include annually allowable use of non-wood forest products when their commercial use could impact long-term sustainability.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation and damage to natural ecosystems.

This is partly addressed in Section 8.1.2 with requirements as follows:

8.1.2 Management must preserve or improve TOF resources and the capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates and *reducing direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources* as well as being able to consider at the

landscape level. 8.1.2.3 Plan and carry out management activities by considering natural conditions and climate.

Although this addresses the minimisation of damage, and specifies planning, it is not a clear requirement in the management planning aspect.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.

There is no explicit requirement that management plans must take into account the results of scientific research. While Section 8.6.7 discusses supporting research activities, it does not specifically require management plans to incorporate scientific research results.

This appears to be a gap in the standard's requirements..

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.

This is addressed in Section 6.3.2.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by emphasizing the established framework of customary and traditional rights legislation as stated in ILO Convention No. 169 and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which must not be violated without independent consent, advance notification and receiving sufficient information from rights holders."

The standard includes a note explaining the essence of Convention No. 169, emphasizing consultation and involvement of tribes and indigenous people in policies that may affect them.

However, the standard does not fully meet all elements of the requirement as it lacks explicit mention of:

- Provision of compensation where applicable
- Processes for just and fair resolution when rights are not resolved or in dispute

- Interim requirements for meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions

So while it partially meets the requirement, there are some gaps in the coverage.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.1.4 The standard requires that TOF areas established by a forest conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than “justified circumstances” are not eligible for certification. The standard requires that conversion to TOF shall not occur unless in justified circumstances, where the conversion is: a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and b) entails a small proportion (no greater than 5 %) of forest type within the certified area; and c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and d) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows: a) Conformity with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other agencies, including consultation with affected stakeholders; and b) Only a small proportion (no more than 5%) of that forest type within certified area; and c) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and d) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and e) Contribution toward creating long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

The standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which forest conversion can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important forest areas or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits.

However, the cut-off date of December 31 2010 needs to be clearly defined within the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

8.1.5 TOF areas established by a conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than “justified circumstances” are not eligible for certification. The standard requires that conversion of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems to TOD areas shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:

a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions regarding the conversion through transparent and participatory consultation process; and c) No negative impacts on threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems), culturally and socially important areas, major habitats of threatened living things or other protected areas; and d) Being areas that are not forest ecosystems, despite ecological importance, but the proportions are small, which are managed by forest plantations; and e) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and f) If that reforestation promotes the creation of long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

The standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important non-forest ecosystems or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits.

However, the cut-off date of December 31 2010 needs to be clearly defined within the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8 which states:

"Forest plantations must designate buffer areas or set aside areas to promote afforestation as well as environmental, ecological and social roles.

8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by: a) Promoting vertically or horizontally structural diversity such as age diversity and variety of species and aiming to preserve and restore the diversity of landscape."

However, the exception for 8.4.8 in the PEFC requirements that "standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate" is quite narrow. The exception for all of 8.4.8 in TCAS is much broader, covering buffer zones and set asides, but should be narrowed only to 8.4.8.2

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

8.4.11 The standard requires that infrastructure shall be planned and constructed in a way that minimises damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and that takes threatened or other key species – in particular their migration patterns – into consideration.

This is partly addressed in Section 8.4.10 which states:

8.4.10 TOF entrepreneurs must plan and construct infrastructures by minimizing damage to ecosystems."

8.4.10.1 Specify the plan and design of infrastructures (e.g. structures, buildings, roads, bridges, loading /unloading areas, water sources) within forest management units. 8.4.10.2 Assess the impacts of constructing those infrastructures on ecosystems. 8.4.10.3 Determine alternatives or measures to reduce the impacts from infrastructure construction. 8.4.10.4 Request permission from the relevant authorities by law (if any). 8.4.10.5 Monitor and evaluate the impacts of those infrastructures. 8.4.10.6 Take the results of monitoring and evaluation into consideration for improving existing measures."

However, there is no requirement for consideration of threatened and key species.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

1. All national systems shall reach consensus during the standard setting process on the following definitions: Forest; Forest plantation; Trees outside Forests; Trees outside Forests – Agriculture category (if the scope of the national system is only Trees outside Forests – Settlement category, this is not required); Trees outside Forests – Settlement category (if the scope of the national system is only Trees outside Forests – Agriculture category, this is not required); Ecologically important non-forest areas.

This is partly addressed in Section 3 which states:

"3.17 Forest means an area covered by plants, which can be classified as having trees covering a continuous area of not less than 3.125 rai or not less than 10 percent of the area."

"3.36 Economic plantation means an area where the entrepreneur plants perennial trees to bring timber for direct use or commercial purposes, including other uses, hereafter referred to as the "forest plantation". "

"3.30 Trees outside Forests (TOF) refer to trees planted or growing in agricultural areas or other use areas outside state forest zones which are not allowed to be forests for economic purposes as stipulated by law"

However, "3.23 Agricultural area means an area with trees, but it can be estimated that the main product of operation is non-timber, namely agroforestry area, fruit orchard, rubber plantation and palm plantation" should be clarified as there is some ambiguity as to what should be excluded.

Similarly, "3.29 Settlement area means an area outside forest zone, which does not fall into the definition of agricultural area" is not clear as to whether the standard is applicable here, or whether this is excluded.

There is no clear definition of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems, but 8.1.4 and 8.1.5 specify what constitutes them through the conversion restrictions. Specifically, Section 8.1.5 defines ecologically important non-forest ecosystems as those that are:

- Threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems)
- Areas of cultural and social importance
- Major habitats of threatened living things
- Protected areas
- Areas with high carbon storage

Sections 8.1.4 and 8.1.5 define ecologically important non-forest areas through conversion criteria. This is a practical application of the definition, rather than a definition per se.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (TOF)

Certified Area National systems shall develop appropriate mechanisms to monitor the ToF areas, where the requirements are implemented. Certified area shall cover the ToF areas with specifications developed according to the ToF categories the system is using for ToF implementation. As a minimum, the definition of the ToF area should relate to the number of hectares covered by the certified area. Certified area information shall be collected for each ToF categories separately. If a certificate includes as part of the certified area ToF and non ToF areas, the ToF and the non ToF areas shall be clearly identified."

This is addressed in: Section 6.1.2 which requires survey and mapping of forest plantation resources. Section 8.2.2 which requires certification areas to be specified in hectares. Annex A provides separate monitoring requirements for intensive and extensive TOF categories; however, the collection of information for certified areas does not stipulate that ToF categories must be collected separately, nor that a certificate clearly identify these areas.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

GROUP CERTIFICATION MODEL

4.1 Understanding the group organisation and its context

This is addressed in Section 4.1 which states: "A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined by the group entity according to: a) provincial/regional groups: group of forest owners/managers defined by regional borders and b) other groups and/or c) whether there are any other specific circumstances which influence the implementation of the group management system."

However, the general framework is not defined by the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

4.3 Determining the scope of the group management system

The definitions used by the group model are in conformity with the terms presented in PEFC 1002:2018 Chapter 3.

This is addressed in Section 3 which provides definitions for:

- Group organisation in 3.12: "A group of participants represented by the group entity for the purposes of implementation of the TCAS 14061 standard and its certification."
- Group entity in 3.7: "A legal entity that represents the participants, with overall responsibility for ensuring the conformity of forest management in the certified area"
- Participant in 3.16: "A forest owner/manager covered by the group forest certificate, who has the ability to implement the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard in a certified area." These definitions align with the requirement
- Group certificate at 3.8: "A document confirming that the group organisation complies with the requirements of TCAS 14061 standard and other applicable requirements of the TFCS."
- Document confirming participation in group certification at 3.5: A document issued to a participant that refers to the group forest certificate and that confirms the participant as being covered by the scope of the group forest certification. Note: This document may be for instance a sub-certificate or a confirmation of participation."

Requirements for 4.3.2 are not adequately addressed , i.e. the requirement for determining boundaries and applicability.

Requirements for 4.3.3 are addressed in Section 6.2 which states: "If a group organisation decides to fulfil requirements of the sustainable forest management standard on the group level, these requirements shall be considered in a group management plan." This fulfills the requirement in that the standard still requires all requirements to be fulfilled at the participant level. However, this is not

entirely clear, as it should be the standard that determines which requirements that are met at the group level.

Requirements for 4.3.4 addressed in Section 4.3.3 which states: "The scope of the group management system shall be made available as documented information." This directly meets the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

9.3 Selection of participants

The requirements have been adopted with almost identical language.

However, the procedures are not defined as per the benchmark requirements for 9.3.1.1 and 9.3.1.3. Additional requirements are noted for 9.3.1.2, but they are not adequately defined.

Procedures are also not defined for requirements for sampling. At 9.3.2.2 the standard states that the size of the sample may be adapted according to different indicators, but those indicators should be defined adequately.

At 9.3.3.1 and 9.3.3.2 the risk assessment categories and indicators are not adequately defined and determined, as per the benchmark requirements.

At 9.3.5.2, the risk-based procedure for participants is not defined.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

CHAIN OF CUSTODY SYSTEM

The system conforms to the PEFC requirements.

CERTIFICATION AND ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS

The system conforms to the PEFC requirements.

4. STRUCTURE OF THE SYSTEM OF THE PROPOSED APPLICANT SCHEME

BACKGROUND

The Thailand Forest Certification Council (TFCC) first applied for PEFC endorsement in 2018, and received endorsement in 2019. TFCC operates under the auspices of the Federation of Thai Industries (FTI) as the PEFC's authorised body, and the Institute of Agro Industries.

Forest policy and certification in Thailand have evolved significantly over the past century. The Forest Act in 1941 established the first comprehensive legal framework for forest management in the country, after a period where the primary goal was timber extraction.

After considerable deforestation in the 1960s and 1970s, a nationwide logging ban in natural forests was introduced in 1989, followed by the introduction of its National Forest Policy in 1992. This emphasized conservation, sustainable use, and public participation in forest management.

Forests were regulated solely under the Royal Forest Department (RFD) up until 2002; following this the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment was established, with the RFD operating alongside the Department of National Parks, Wildlife and Plant Conservation (DNP) for managing protected areas, and the Department of Marine and Coastal Resources (DMCR) overseeing mangrove forests.

In 2014, the National Council for Peace and Order issued forest-related orders aimed at increasing forest cover and addressing land rights issues. In 2019, the National Forest Act was amended to allow local communities to live in and use designated forest areas under specific conditions, reflecting an evolving understanding of the relationship between forests and local populations.

Thailand has also engaged in the Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) process. This engagement began in 2013 when Thailand expressed interest in negotiating a Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) with the European Union (EU). In 2016, Thailand officially entered into negotiations with the EU for a FLEGT VPA; and commenced development of its Timber Legality Assurance System (TLAS).

THE SCHEME

The Thailand Forest Certification System, is established and governed by Thailand Forest Certification Council (TFCC). The TFCC serves as the national governing body for PEFC certification in Thailand.

The Federation of Thai Industries (FTI) acts as the PEFC authorized body on behalf of the PEFC Council as the National Governing Body (NGB). TFCC acts as an authorized body of both FTI and the Institute of Agro-based Industries (I.A.I.).

Thailand has separated the National Governing Body (NGB) and Standardizing Body (SB) functions. TFCC acts as the NGB on behalf of PEFC, while the Thai Industrial Standards Institute (TISI) acts as the standardizing body for establishing Sustainable Forest Plantation Management Requirements (TCAS 14061).

The relationship between TFCC and TISI is clearly defined, with TISI handling key normative processes. The standard setting process, including formal approval of standards, is handled by TISI, while TFCC operates as the secretariat with functions including stakeholder mapping, invitation of stakeholders to working groups, draft development, public consultation, formal approval, and periodic revision of standards.

The documentation framework of the TFCS follows a hierarchical structure that includes:

TFCC standards and requirements (SD):

- TCAS 14061, Sustainable Forest Plantation Management – Requirements
- PEFC ST 2001, PEFC Logo Usage Rules: Requirements
- PEFC ST 2002, Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products - Requirements
- TFCC SD 002, Group Forest Management Certification – Requirements
- TFCC SD 003, TFCC Logo Usage Rules - Requirements

TFCC procedure documents (PD):

- TFCC PD 001, Issuance of TFCC Logo use licenses
- TFCC PD 002, Issuance of PEFC Logo use licenses
- TFCC PD 003, Notification of Certification Bodies
- TFCC PD 004, Requirements for Certification Bodies
- TFCC PD 006, Standard Setting Procedures
- TFCC PD 007, Investigation and Resolution of Public Complaints and Appeals Procedure
- TFCC PD 008, TFCC documented information Procedure

TFCC other documents (OD):

- TFCC R 001, Standard Setting Report
- TFCC R 002, Thailand Forest Certification System (TFCS) - Introduction

The system focuses on the certification of forest plantations in Thailand, as specified in TCAS 14061, the Sustainable Forest Plantation Management standard. This forms the technical foundation of the certification system.

The TFCS includes provisions for both individual and group certification:

- Individual forest management certification is carried out against TCAS 14061
- Group forest management certification follows TFCC SD 002

Chain of Custody Certification

Chain of custody certification follows the international PEFC standard (PEFC ST 2002). This component enables tracking of certified wood products from forest through processing and distribution. The chain of custody certification includes assessment of the Due Diligence System to minimize risk of raw material originating from controversial sources.

Accreditation and Certification

Quality assurance operates through multiple verification layers:

- Independent certification bodies, accredited by national accreditation bodies, perform regular audits
- Certification bodies must meet requirements for impartiality and competence, as defined in international standards ISO 17021-1 and ISO 17065
- Accreditation bodies must comply with ISO 17011 and be members of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF)
- Accreditation bodies ensure certification bodies' compliance with both international standards and requirements of Thailand Industrial Standards Institute (TISI)



5. STANDARD SETTING PROCEDURES

This chapter presents a detailed assessment of the standard setting procedures against PEFC ST 1001:2017, Standard Setting, for the development of the forest management standard. It contains a detailed assessment of the standard setting procedures compliance or non-compliance with the PEFC Council requirements as set out in PEFC ST 1001:2017.

Requirement 5.1 The standardising body has written procedures for standard-setting activities describing:

(a) its legal status and organizational structure, including a body responsible for consensus-building (working group, refer to 6.4) and procedures for formal adoption of the standard (refer to 7.1)

The procedures are described at TFCC PD 006

4. Organisational structure and responsibilities for standard setting Organisational structure and responsibilities for standard setting shall not allow certification bodies be involved in the standard setting process as governing or decision making body TISI is the National Standardisation Body who is a member of International Standardization and Organization (ISO) and responsible for national standard setting process. And there is an authority under the National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) TFCC is the National Governing Body who is a member of the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC) with responsible for development of Thailand Forest Certification System (TFCS).

(b) procedures for keeping documented information,

The procedures are described at TFCC PD 006

8. Documented information system 8.1 TFCC officers shall perform the documented information system, according to TFCC PD 008: 2017. 8.2 TISI's work instructions and documentations, related to standard setting process, shall be listed according to the master list of external documents.

(c) procedures for balanced representation of stakeholders,

The procedures are described at TFCC PD 006

"5.2 Stakeholder mapping and disadvantaged and key stakeholders' identification (...). 5.3 Public announcement of the standard-setting and invitation of related stakeholders (...)"

The procedures describe the categories that require adequate mapping of stakeholders, however they do not require the balanced representation of stakeholders.

(d) the standard-setting process,

The procedures are described at TFCC PD 006 and throughout the document.

4.1 Standard Setting Process Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure TISI is the National Standardisation Body who is responsible for national standard setting process. TFCC represents a representative to act as a member of Technical Committee of TISI and is in charge of some parts of the standard setting process (...)

(e) the mechanism for reaching consensus, and

These are described at TFCC PD 006

5.8 Consensus-building Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure, Operation Manual of Technical Subcommittee and working group Refer, Section 7.4 A synopsis of received comments compiled from material issues, including the results of their consideration, is publicly available on TISI/TFCC website

(f) review and revision of standard(s)/normative document(s).

These are described at TFCC PD 006 6. Periodic review of standards and 7. Revision of standards.

As noted above, the procedures describe the categories that require adequate mapping of stakeholders, however they do not require the balanced representation of stakeholders. In practice, balanced representation was achieved.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

Requirement 5.1.2 The standardizing body shall make its standard-setting procedures publicly available and shall review its standard-setting procedures regularly. The review shall consider feedback from stakeholders.

This is described at:

TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 ONSC and TFCC officers shall make a public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process (...) [where the invitation shall include]: (a) information about the objectives, scope and the steps of the standard-setting process and its timetable,

5.3.2 ONSC and TFCC officers shall review the standard-setting process based on feedback received in response to the public announcement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Requirement 5.2.1 The standardizing body shall keep documented information relevant to the standard-setting and review process. Evidence of compliance with the requirements of this standard and the standardizing body’s own procedures includes: a) Standard-setting procedures, b) Stakeholder identification mapping, c) Contacted and/or invited stakeholders, d) Stakeholders involved in standard-setting activities including participants in each working group meeting, e) Feedback received and a synopsis of how feedback was addressed, f) All drafts and final versions of the standard, g) Outcomes from working

group considerations, h) Evidence of consensus on the final version of the standard(s), i) Evidence relating to the review process, and j) Final approval by the standardizing body.

This is described at TFCC PD 006 “8 Documented information system 8.1 TFCC officers shall perform the documented information system, according to TFCC PD 008: 2017. 8.2 TISI’s work instructions and documentations, related to standard setting process, shall be listed, according to the master list of external documents below: - National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) (Attachment 1) - PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure (Attachment 2) - PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group (Attachment 3) 8.3 ONSC officers shall show the process of record accumulation, index, accession and keeping approximately 10 years or long – lasting, according to The Regulations of the Office of Prime Minister on Procurement 2nd edition, B.E. 2548 (2005) (Attachment 4).”

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Requirement 5.2.2 Documented information shall be kept until completion of the next review or revision of the standard to which they refer. Otherwise the documented information must be kept for a minimum of five years after publication of the standard.

Requirement 5.2.3 Documented information shall be available to interested parties upon request

These are both stipulated at TFCC PD 006 “8 Documented information system.”

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Requirement 5.3.1 The standardizing body shall establish procedure(s) for dealing with any substantial and process complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting activities. It must make procedure(s) accessible to stakeholders. Upon receipt of a complaint or appeal, the standardizing body shall: a) acknowledge receipt of the complaint or appeal to the complainant, b) gather and verify all necessary information to validate the complaint or appeal, evaluate the subject matter of the complaint or appeal impartially and objectively, and make a decision regarding the complaint or appeal, and c) formally communicate the decision on the complaint or appeal to the complainant and describe the handling process

The procedures are described in PD 007, which is also referred to as a normative document within PD 006.

Observation: mechanisms about complaints about the standard-setting procedure should be referenced within PD 006.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Requirement 5.3.2 The standardizing body shall establish at least one contact point for enquiries, complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting activities. The contact point shall be easy to access and readily available

This is stipulated at PD 006 4.5 (3). Again, the procedures should be referenced.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS



6. STANDARD SETTING PROCESS

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY

The standard setting process has been documented in the “Standard Setting Report” (TFCC R 001:2024), which is comprehensive, and thoroughly cross-referenced against process documentation referred to throughout the assessment.

A summary of the standard setting process is included below, followed by an assessment of each requirement.

Summary

The standard setting process for TCAS 14061-2566 was conducted through multiple stages from 2021 to 2023. The process began with a preparatory stage from June to July 2021, where TISI and TFCC developed the standard proposal, conducted stakeholder mapping, made public announcements, and invited stakeholder participation. The process established Technical Subcommittee 4 (SC 4) with balanced representation across industry, scientific, government, forest owner, and NGO stakeholder groups.

The development stage occurred from July to August 2021, where SC 4 held multiple meetings to prepare and review the first draft of the standard. This was followed by a public consultation stage from March to May 2022, which included publishing the draft on TISI's website and conducting a public seminar on April 5, 2022. The seminar attracted 92 participants from 75 organizations, with strong representation across all stakeholder categories.

During the consensus-building phase from September 2022 to May 2023, SC 4 reviewed and incorporated feedback from the public consultation. The standard testing was conducted in May-June 2022 at Klongpang Rubber Replanting Fund Cooperative Co., Ltd., specifically examining the new Trees Outside Forest (ToF) requirements.

The approval stage took place between May and July 2023, culminating in the Industrial Product Council's approval and the Secretary-General of TISI's formal sign-off on July 10, 2023. The final publication stage occurred in August 2023, with the standard being published in the Royal Thai Government Gazette on August 23, 2023.

Throughout the process, documentation indicates necessary stakeholder engagement, with regular SC 4 meetings (15 in total) and balanced representation across all stakeholder categories. Public consultation results indicated strong support for the standard, with 84.6% of respondents fully agreeing with the proposed standard and 15.4% agreeing with comments. No stakeholders expressed disagreement or abstained from providing an opinion.

6.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, the standardizing body shall develop a proposal including: a) the scope of the standard, b) justification of the need for the standard, c) a clear description of the intended outcomes, d) a risk assessment of potential negative impacts arising from implementing the standard, such as; • factors that could affect the achievement of the outcomes negatively, • unintended consequences of implementation, •

actions to address the identified risks, and e) a description of the stages of standard development and their expected timetable.

6.1.2 For the revision of a standard the proposal shall cover at least (a) and (e) of clause 6.1.1.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.1.2.

All documents referred to are in Annex 3.

The proposal is at “a Proposal of TIS 14061 Standard Revision”.

The document includes:

a) Scope of the standard: The standard covers sustainable forest management requirements in Thailand, specifically expanding to include community forests, trees outside forests (TOF), and various forest plantation management contexts like rubber plantations and trees along rice field embankments. It includes reviewing definitions of small and large forest plantations.

b) Justification for the standard: The revision is needed because: The mandatory 5-year review period is due in 2021; Current standard doesn't adequately address different management contexts; Need to align with international sustainable forest management standards; Need to support Thailand's national strategic plan for competitiveness and environmentally friendly growth; Need to increase forest plantation area to 15% of country's area.

c) Intended outcomes include: Alignment with international sustainable forest management standards; Broader coverage of forest management contexts in Thailand; Improved accessibility for farmers and small entrepreneurs; Better fit with Thailand's specific context of use.

d) Formal risk assessment was not included in the standard revision proposal; however, participants indicated that the risk was considered minimal. This is considered a non-conformity, but it does not impact the integrity of the process.

e) The proposal outlines an 11-step process scheduled in 2021.

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCEDURES): CONFORMS

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

Requirement 6.2.1 The standardizing body shall identify stakeholders relevant to the objectives and scope of the standard-setting activities by means of a stakeholder identification mapping exercise. It shall define which stakeholder groups are relevant to the subject matter and why. For each stakeholder group the standardizing body shall identify the likely key issues, key stakeholders, and which means of communication would be best to reach them.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.2.1.

Stakeholder mapping is documented at ‘Stakeholders Mapping_2021’. The document identifies stakeholder groups, stakeholders, and means of communication. Key issues do not appear to have been identified.

As discussed in the meeting with the Working Group members, the key issues in the standard development had effectively not changed since the previous stakeholder consultation. The key issue in this instance was trees outside forests, which is applicable to all stakeholders; as the key point of the revision was the TOF standard development.

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCEDURES): CONFORMS

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

6.2.2 Identification of stakeholder groups shall be based on nine major stakeholder groups as defined by Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) in Rio de Janeiro in 1992. At least the following groups shall be included in the stakeholder mapping: • forest owners, • business and industry, • indigenous people, • non-government organizations, • scientific and technological community, • workers and trade unions

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.2.1.

The groups identified are noted at the Stakeholder Mapping 2021 document as follows: Group 1: Business and industry; Group 2: Scientific and technological community; Group 3: Government agencies; Group 4: Forest owners; Group 5: (Local/International); Group 6: Workers and trade unions; Group 7: Indigenous people; Group 8: Children and youth; Group 9: Women.

With regards to the identification of TOF stakeholder groups, as implied above, the stakeholder mapping for the original standard was updated for the new TOF standard as the issues remained the same. The Identification of the groups in this instance utilized the same groupings.

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCEDURES): CONFORMS

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.2.3 The standardizing body shall identify disadvantaged stakeholders and key stakeholders and address any constraints to their participation in standard-setting activities.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.2.2.

Disadvantaged stakeholders are identified in the development report at Annex 4. Stakeholders indicated during the field visit that constraints to participation were insignificant to non-existent; mobile communication penetration in Thailand is high and has lowered barriers to participation.

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCEDURES): CONFORMS

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.3.1 The standardizing body shall make a public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process and include an invitation to stakeholders to participate in the process. The announcement shall be made in a timely manner through suitable media, as appropriate, to give stakeholders an opportunity for meaningful contributions. The announcement and invitation shall include: a) overview of the standard-setting process, b) access to the proposal for the standard (refer to 6.1), c) information about opportunities for stakeholders to participate in the process, d) requests to stakeholders to nominate their representative(s) or themselves to the working group (refer to 6.4). The request to disadvantaged stakeholders and key stakeholders shall be made in a manner that ensures that the information reaches intended recipients and in a format that is easy to understand, e) explicit invitation and clear instruction on how to submit feedback on the scope and standard-setting process, and f) access to the standard-setting procedures

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.3.1 (a) to (f).

Documentation for the public announcement is in Annex 6.3

The TCAS 14061 standard revision and standard setting process were announced on March 30, 2022, on the TISI website and Facebook account, to inform stakeholders and gather their comments regarding the standard revision and standard setting process. Key stakeholders were invited to participate in a public seminar titled "TFCC Public Consultation: Draft National Standard on Sustainable Forest Plantation Management" to discuss the standard revision and standard setting process on April 5, 2022.

The invitation contained: a) overview of the standard-setting process, b) access to the proposal for the standard; c) information about opportunities for stakeholders to participate in the process, e) explicit invitation and clear instruction on how to submit feedback on the scope and standard-setting process, and f) access to the standard-setting procedures. The announcement was made on the web and via Facebook and can be considered to be in a format that was easy to understand and reached the appropriate stakeholders given the context.

Nomination information was included in a letter dated 21 June 2021.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.4.1 The standardizing body shall establish a permanent or temporary working group or adjust the composition of an already existing working group based on nominations it received. Acceptance and refusal of nominations shall be justified in relation to the requirements for balanced representation of the working group, considerations of an appropriate gender balance, relevance of the organization, an individual's competence, an individual's relevant experience and resources available for standard-setting.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.4.

Nominations were received for the working group (noted in the ‘Stakeholder engagement’ document); there do not appear to have been refusals. However, the NGB appears to have adjusted a number of categories to achieve balance.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.4.2 The working group shall: a) have balanced representation and decision-making by stakeholder categories, relevant to the subject matter and geographical scope of the standard, where no single concerned stakeholder group can dominate, nor be dominated in the process, and b) include stakeholders with expertise relevant to the subject matter of the standard, those that affected by the standard, and those that can influence implementation of the standard. The affected stakeholders shall be represented in an appropriate proportion among participants.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.4.

The records establishing the working group (SC 4) have been documented on the development report. The groups were: Group 1: Business and industry (4) Group 2: Scientific and technological community (2) Group 3: Government agencies (4) Group 4: Forest owners (3) Group 5: Local/International NGOs (2).

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.4.3 In order to achieve balanced representation, the standardizing body shall strive to have all identified stakeholder groups (refer to 6.2) represented. The standardizing body shall set targets for the participation of key stakeholders and proactively seek their participation by using outreach such as (but not limited to) personal emails, phone calls, meeting invitations etc. Note: When a stakeholder group is not represented and key stakeholders cannot be encouraged to participate, the standardizing body may consider alternative options.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.4.

Nominations were received for the working group (noted in the ‘Stakeholder engagement’ document); there do not appear to have been targets set. However, the NGB appears to have adjusted a number of categories to achieve balance, indicating that a target for balance was reached.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.4.4 Activities of the working group shall be organized in an open and transparent manner where: a) working drafts shall be available to all members of the working group, b) all members of the working group shall be given meaningful opportunities to contribute to the development or revision of the standard and to provide feedback on working drafts, and c) feedback and views given by any member of the working group shall be considered in an open and transparent way where the outcome of these considerations is recorded.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 3.15 and 5.5.

The working group held approximately 15 meetings, commencing 13 September 2021 and concluding on May 23 2023.

Records for the meetings have been provided that indicate working drafts were provided, and that there were meaningful opportunities to provide feedback, which were recorded.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 6.4.5 The decision of the working group to recommend the final draft for formal approval shall be taken on the basis of consensus. In order to determine whether there is any sustained opposition, the working group can utilize the following methods: a) face-to face meeting(s) where there is a verbal yes/no vote, a show of hands for a yes/no vote; a statement on consensus from the Chair when there are no dissenting voices or hands (votes); a formal ballot, etc., b) telephone conference meeting(s) where there is a verbal yes/no vote, c) e-mail request to the working group for agreement or objection where the members provide a formal (written) response (vote), or d) combinations of these methods.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.5.

The consensus building process for the final draft has been documented appropriately according to the standard setting meetings from September onwards. No vote is part of the process.

Consultations during the field visit indicated that there was no sustained opposition during the recommendation on the final draft, where the principal method was an email request (c).

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION (PROCESS): CONFORMS

Requirement 6.4.6 Where a vote is used in decision-making, the standard-setting procedures shall determine and include decision-making thresholds that quantifies consensus. The threshold must be consistent with the consensus definition (refer to 3.1). However, a majority vote cannot override sustained opposition in order to achieve consensus.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.5.

A vote has not been used; this is not applicable.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: NOT APPLICABLE

Requirement 6.4.7 When there is sustained opposition to a substantial issue, the issue shall be resolved using the following methods: a) finding a compromise through discussion and negotiation on the disputed issue within the working group, b) finding a compromise through direct negotiation between the stakeholder(s) making the objection and other stakeholders with different views on the disputed issue, c) additional round(s) of public consultation (if necessary) where further stakeholder input can help to achieve consensus on unresolved issues. The standardizing body determines the scope and duration of any additional public consultation.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.8.

See above; did not appear to be sustained opposition.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 6.4.8 When a substantial issue cannot be resolved and sustained opposition persists, the standardizing body shall initiate dispute resolution in accordance with its procedures for impartial and objective action. PEFC ST 1001:2017 — Standard Setting – Requirements 14 6.5 Public consultation

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.8.

There was no sustained opposition.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 6.5.1 The standardizing body shall organize public consultation on the enquiry draft and shall ensure that: a) the start and the end dates of public consultation are announced in a timely manner through suitable media, Note: In a timely manner means (at the latest) the day before the start of public consultation. b) a direct invitation to comment on the enquiry draft is sent to each stakeholder identified by stakeholder identification mapping (refer to 6.2) aiming for a balanced participation of stakeholder groups, c) invitations are sent to disadvantaged and key stakeholders by methods that ensure they reach recipients and are easy to understand, d) the enquiry draft is made publicly available, e) public consultation is for at least 60 days, f) all feedback is considered by the working group in an objective manner, and g) a synopsis of feedback is

compiled for each material issue, including the outcome of considering the issue. The synopsis is made publicly available (e.g. on a website) and is sent to each stakeholder/party that gave feedback.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.6.

The public consultation was announced for 29 March-31 May 2022. The announcement was made via facebook and website in collaboration with TISI, RFD and FTI.

This can be considered suitable media, but the announcement does not appear to have been made in a timely manner, with the announcement appearing on 30 March. However, given that the consultation period was for 64 days, this is not of significance.

Documentation (emails) has been sighted for the distribution of the invitation to comments on the enquiry draft, which was accessible and in an easy to understand format.

The feedback has been collated, considered and formatted, and was sent to recipients, but does not appear to have been published.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 6.5.2 For new standards the standardizing body shall organize a second round of public consultation lasting at least 30 days.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.6.4.

A second round of consultation did not take place as per the requirements of the TFCC procedures and the PEFC standard. The assessor does not consider this to have compromised the robustness or integrity of the forest management standard for the following reasons:

- The public consultation process for the new standard was robust, and contained both a comprehensive survey, as well as an open information session (which was recorded on both audio and video;
- Despite the new standard containing new elements for the TOF standard, there is a high degree of continuity between the older standard and the TOF requirements, in terms of both the forest management standard;
- Similarly, there is a high degree of continuity between the stakeholders and their forest management areas for the old standard and the new standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON CONFORMITY

NOT APPLICABLE (PROCESS)

6.6 Pilot testing The standardizing body shall organize pilot testing of new standard(s) to assess the clarity, auditability and feasibility of the requirements. The working group shall

consider the outcome of pilot testing. Note: Pilot testing is not required for revision of an existing standard when experience from its usage can substitute for pilot testing.

The requirements are stipulated at TFCC PD 006 5.7.

Pilot testing was completed and has been documented at Full report_Standard Testing_TIS14061-2565_คลองปาง Oct2022. The testing clarified its objective to verify that the organization has prepared a system in accordance with the certification standards of TIS 14061-2565.”

The testing did not observe problems with the clarity, auditability or feasibility of the requirements. With regards to TOF, they noted that the cooperative’s members possess land holdings of no more than 50 rai per person, which qualifies as timber management outside forest areas under the standard’s “Trees outside Forests” (TOF) framework; and that the main income is not derived from timber, the farmer groups focus on products unrelated to wood.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.1 Formal approval of standards The standardizing body shall approve the standard(s)/normative document(s) formally when there is evidence of consensus among the working group.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 5.9. The standard is approved by the committee.

This is recorded at the committee meeting on 23 May 2023.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.2.1 The formally approved standard(s)/normative document(s) shall be published and made publicly available at no cost within 14 days of approval, or as otherwise defined by the standardizing body.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 5.10.

Standard can be purchased at: <https://service.tisi.go.th/tisi-standard-shop/item/nac/118>; it is available for THB120, as defined by TISI.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.2.2 Standard(s) shall include: a) identification and contact information for the standardizing body, b) official language of the standard, c) a note that when there is inconsistency between versions, the English version of the standard as endorsed by the PEFC Council is the reference. d) The approval date and the date of next periodic review

Note: The date of next periodic review may be within a shorter period than five years based on (for example) stakeholder expectations or other foreseen developments.

The requirements for standard publication are defined by TIS processes, and specified as part of the TCAS processes in the TISI document PSD-SD01-00, referred to in PD 006. The requirements are available at : https://www.tisi.go.th/data/law/pdf_files/law2/act110755_1.pdf

Contact information is included on the first page of all versions of the documentation, as are notes of the official language and statements relating to language versions. Approval dates are noted; the review date is not. There is no note stating the inconsistency requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.2.3 Printed copies shall be made available upon request at a price that covers no more than administrative costs (if any).

The requirements are not stipulated in the documentation.

Printed copies or electronic file is available upon request on the TISI website. The fee for a copy is 30 THB (approximately USD0.90).

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 7.2.4 The standardizing body shall make the development report (refer to PEFC GD 1007) publicly available.

The requirements are not stipulated in the documentation.

A public link for the documentation has been provided at [TFCC R 001 2024 Standard Setting Report Eng ED 4 be4fae3ba8.pdf](#)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.1 General The standard(s)/normative document(s) shall be reviewed at intervals that do not exceed a five-year period. The review shall be based on consideration of feedback received during the standard's implementation and a gap analysis. If necessary, a stakeholder consultation shall be organized to obtain further feedback and input.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 1.2

The previous version was published on 19 August 2016. And the process of standard revision was started in June 2021.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.2.1 The standardizing body shall establish and maintain a permanent mechanism for collecting and recording feedback on a standard. This mechanism shall be accessible on the website of the standardizing body and/or PEFC National Governing Body with clear directions for providing feedback. Note: Feedback can be sent in various formats: comments, requests for clarification and/or interpretation, complaints, etc.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 1.2

A feedback mechanism is provided at https://tfcc.fti.or.th/?page_id=17

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.2.2 All feedback received through all channels, including meetings, training courses, etc. shall be recorded and considered.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 1.2.

There appears to be no feedback received during the non-revision period.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Requirement 8.3.1 At the start of a review, the standardizing body shall evaluate the standard against appropriate PEFC International standards, national laws and regulations, and other relevant standards to identify potential gaps in the standard.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 6.2.1.

The mapping undertaken is documented at Standard mapping_TISI PEFC FSC.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.3.2 The standardizing body shall consider the latest scientific knowledge, research and relevant emerging issues.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 6.2.2.

Consultations with stakeholders indicated that scientific research was considered at numerous technical committee meetings, for example during the committee meeting on May 21 2023.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.4.1 Where the feedback and the gap analysis do not identify a need to revise the standard, the standardizing body shall organize stakeholder consultation to determine whether stakeholders see a need for revising the standard. The standardizing body shall include the gap analysis in the stakeholder consultation.

The TC and TIS procedures are aligned with the

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: NOT APPLICABLE

Requirement 8.4.2 At the start of a review, the standardizing body shall update the stakeholder identification mapping (refer to clause 6.2).

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 6. Periodic review of standards, and also described in the chart at 9.

The updated stakeholder mapping has been undertaken, and documented.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.4.3 The standardizing body shall organize: a) a public consultation period of at least 30 days (following the requirements of clause 6.5.1) and/or, b) stakeholder meetings.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 6. Periodic review of standards, and also described in the chart at 9.

As noted above, the public consultation was announced for 29 March-31 May 2022. The announcement was made via facebook and website in collaboration with TISI, RFD and FTI.

This can be considered suitable media, but the announcement does not appear to have been made in a timely manner, with the announcement appearing on 30 March. However, given that the consultation period was for 64 days, this is not of significance.

Documentation (emails) has been sighted for the distribution of the invitation to comments on the enquiry draft, which was accessible and in an easy to understand format.

The feedback has been collated, considered and formatted, and was sent to recipients, but does not appear to have been published.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.4.4 The standardizing body shall announce the review in a timely manner (refer to 6.3).

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 6. Periodic review of standards, and also described in the chart at 9.

The announcement does not appear to have been made in a timely manner, with the announcement appearing on 30 March. However, given that the consultation period was for 64 days, this is not of significance. [See above].

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.5.1 Based on the feedback received during the period of a standard's implementation, the outcome of the gap analysis and the consultations, the standardizing body shall decide whether to reaffirm the standard or whether a revision of the standard is necessary.

Review and revision processes are required to follow the procedures in TISI documentation, referenced at 8.2, specifically:

- National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) (Attachment 1)
- PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure (Attachment 2) –
- PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group (Attachment 3) as well as
- TISI SD-P-SD-01-66 and SD-P-VS-00 (see [08_01310368.pdf](#)).

The revision is undertaken by the technical committee under TISI, which is tasked with considering feedback on the standard, which for these purposes includes the gap analysis defined in PD 06.

The TC under TISI reviewed the rationale for the revision on 13 September 2021 and determined to proceed with a revision, which included:

- The expiration of the 5-year validity period since the last endorsement (30 May 2019).
- The update of the PEFC reference document from PEFC ST 1003:2010 to PEFC ST 1003:2018, which included significant new requirements.
- Feedback from stakeholders indicating areas of the standard that lacked clarity or required interpretation for effective implementation.
- Specific proposals to expand the standard's scope, including:
 - Inclusion of Trees Outside Forests (TOF),
 - Non-timber forest products,

- Community and social dimensions,
- Clarification of definitions for large vs. small plantations.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.5.2 The decision shall be made at the highest decision-making level of the standardizing body

The decision is made by the TC under the auspices of TISI processes as noted above.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.5.3 Where the decision is to reaffirm a standard, the standardizing body shall provide a justification for the decision and make the justification publicly available.

Review and revision processes are required to follow the procedures in TISI documentation, referenced at 8.2, specifically:

- National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) (Attachment 1)
- PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure (Attachment 2) –
- PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group (Attachment 3) as well as
- TISI SD-P-SD-01-66 and SD-P-VS-00 (see [O8_01310368.pdf](#)).

The TISI procedures follow ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1: Procedures for the technical work.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: NOT APPLICABLE (PROCESS)

Requirement 8.5.4 Where the decision is to revise the standard, the standardizing body shall specify the type of revision (normal or editorial revision).

Review and revision processes are required to follow the procedures in TISI documentation, referenced at 8.2, specifically:

- National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) (Attachment 1)
- PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure (Attachment 2) –
- PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group (Attachment 3) as well as
- TISI SD-P-SD-01-66 and SD-P-VS-00 (see [O8_01310368.pdf](#)).

The TISI procedures follow ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1: Procedures for the technical work, which require the specification of the type of revision.

The TC under TISI reviewed the rationale for the revision on 13 September 2021 and determined to proceed with a normal revision.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 9.1 Normal revision Procedures for revision of standard(s)/normative document(s) shall conform to those stated in section 6. A normal revision can occur at the periodic review, or between periodic reviews, but does not include editorial revisions and time-critical revisions.

The requirement is stipulated at PD 006 7.1.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 9.2 Editorial revision Editorial revisions can be made without triggering the normal revision process. The standardizing body shall approve the editorial changes formally and publish an amendment or a new edition of the standard.

Requirement 9.3.1 A time-critical revision is a revision between two periodic reviews using a fast-track process.

Requirement 9.3.2 A time-critical revision can be conducted only in the following situations: a) Change in national laws and regulations affecting compliance with PEFC International requirements b) Instruction by PEFC International to comply with specific or new PEFC requirements within a timescale that is too short for a normal revision.

Requirement 9.3.3 The time-critical revision shall follow these steps: a) The standardizing body shall draft the revised standard, b) The standardizing body may consult stakeholders, but it is not mandatory, c) The revised standard shall be approved formally at the highest appropriate decision-making level of the standardizing body, d) The standardizing body shall explain the justification for the urgent change(s) and make the justification publicly available.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: NOT APPLICABLE (PROCESS)

Requirement 9.4.1 A revision shall define the application date and transition period of the revised standard(s)/ normative document(s).

The requirement is stipulated at PD 006 7.4.1.

Issue dates and review dates have been stated clearly on all documents and defined accordingly. However, the application date has not been stated clearly on multiple normative documents, referring only to months.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

OBSERVATION: The application date should be clearly defined on multiple documents (PROCESS)

Requirement 9.4.2 An application date shall not be more than one year after the publication of the standard. This allows time for endorsement of the revised standard(s)/normative document(s), introduction of change(s), information dissemination and training.

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 7.4.2. They conform with the PEFC requirements.

No application dates on any standards and normative documents exceed one year.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

Requirement 9.4.3 The transition period shall not exceed one year. The standardizing body may determine a longer period when justified by exceptional circumstances

The requirements are stipulated at PD 006 7.4.3. They conform with the PEFC requirements.

The standard was gazetted on August 23, 2023; application dates for the normative documents fall within a 12-month period.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCEDURES)

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS (PROCESS)

7. FOREST MANAGEMENT STANDARD

This section assesses of the forest certification standard(s) against PEFC ST 1003, Sustainable Forest Management – Requirements. The main forest management standard document is TCAS 14061-2566. There was an additional set of indicators at TFCC PD 009:2019 TIS 14061 Indicators, however this is now included in the main document.

The Scope of the standard specifies planning requirements, criteria and performance indicators for both plantations forests and trees outside forests within Thailand.

The scope of the standard is for plantations only and cannot be applied to natural forests. This is established at TCAS 14061 Chapter 4. The distinction of an Appendix 1 assessment is therefore not necessary and can only be applied to plantation forests.

REQUIREMENT 4.1 GENERAL:

The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall:

a) include management and performance requirements that are applicable at the forest management unit level, or at another level as appropriate, to ensure that the intent of all requirements is achieved at the forest management unit level;

Section 3.42 explicitly defines "management unit" as "a working unit that clearly defines an area with management, control, clearly economic, social and environmental management objectives according to the long-term management plan."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

b) be clear, performance based and auditable;

The requirements are clear, performance-based and auditable. This has been confirmed via consultations with:

- TISI in Thailand;
- Certification bodies in Thailand.

The performance indicators have been developed according to the requirements of TISI, which is a member of ISO, and adheres to ISO norms in standard development.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

c) apply to activities of all forest operators in the defined forest area who have an impact on achieving compliance with the requirements;

Section 1.3: "This standard is intended for use by legal entities or the general public involved in the management and use of forest plantations, including other workers performing work within forest plantation areas"

Section 4.1 explicitly states: "Forest plantations must apply this standard to activities of all workers in forest plantations, who impact the achievement of conformity with this standard."

4.36 defines forest plantations as follows: "Economic plantation means an area where the entrepreneur plants perennial trees to bring timber for direct use or commercial purposes, including other uses, hereafter referred to as the "forest plantation"" while the TOF definition at 3.30 is as follows: "Trees outside Forests (TOF) refer to trees planted or growing in agricultural areas or other use areas outside state forest zones which are not allowed to be forests for economic purposes as stipulated by law."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

d) require record-keeping that provides evidence of compliance with the requirements of the forest management standards;

The standard requires comprehensive record-keeping for compliance evidence at Section 7.5.1, which requires preparation and control of "documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard"

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

e) specify "100% PEFC certified", or another system specific claim, as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area covered by the standard to customers with a PEFC chain of custody; f) require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim "100% PEFC-certified" or a system specific claim; g) require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard; h) specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer;

This is specified at TFCC SD 001 2.2.1 to 2.2.4.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation.

The standard includes a basic reference to legislation in two key sections. Section 6.3.1.2 lists the broad categories of applicable legislation, including:

- Local, national and international laws
- Forest plantation management guidelines
- Nature and environmental protection
- Protected wildlife and endangered animals
- Property rights and land use rights
- Health, labor and safety
- Anti-corruption
- Royalties and taxes

The standard does not explicitly provide an overview of which benchmark requirements are already covered by legislation instead of being in the standard.

It should be noted that the standard is, for the most part, self-contained and does not require significant normative references via legislation and regulation. However, for the purposes of the benchmark, this should be included.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders. The standard requires that the organisation shall determine: a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant to the sustainable forest management; b) the relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders.

Section 4.2 directly addresses these requirements:

It states that forest plantations must consider: a) "Affected stakeholders related to sustainable forest plantation management" b) "Relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders"

The standard also defines "affected stakeholder" in Section 3.21 as "a person or juristic person or an organization related, which is directly affected in living and work by changes resulting from the application of this standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

4.3 Determining the scope of the management system

4.3.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine the boundaries and applicability of the management system to establish its scope

This is directly addressed in Section 4.3.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must establish the scope for management systematization. The boundaries of forest plantations and the application of management system must be determined."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

4.3.2 The standard requires that forest management shall comprise the cycle of inventory and planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation, and shall include an appropriate assessment of the social, environmental and economic impacts of forest management practices. This shall form a basis for a cycle of continuous improvement

Section 4.3.2 directly specifies this cycle: "Forest plantations must determine the survey cycle, including planning operations, monitoring and evaluation as well as assessment of social, environmental, economic impacts appropriately to serve as a basis for continuous improvement."

However, this is elaborated as follows:

Inventory and planning

5.1.1 Inventory of forest resources: The organization shall base its management plan(s) on current data from its forest resource inventory, ecological conditions, and other relevant information ...".

5.1.2 Forest management objectives and planning: "The management plan(s) shall include clearly defined objectives, actions, and measures required to achieve them ..."

Implementation:

5.2.1 Operational planning and resources: "Operational plans and procedures shall be developed and implemented in accordance with the forest management plan(s) ..."

5.2.2 Allocation of responsibilities: "The organization shall assign clear responsibilities and ensure that sufficient capacities are in place to achieve the objectives of the management plan(s) ..."

Monitoring and evaluation:

5.3.1 Monitoring of operations: "The organization shall monitor implementation of the forest management plan(s), including its environmental, social, and economic impacts, using methods and indicators appropriate to the scale and intensity of management ..."

5.3.2 Evaluation, review, and continuous improvement: "The results of monitoring shall be periodically evaluated against the forest management objectives and be used to review and, where necessary, revise the management plan(s) ..."

Impact assessment:

5.3.1 Explicitly mentions that monitoring shall encompass "environmental, social, and economic impacts."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5. LEADERSHIP

5.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall provide a commitment: a) to comply with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system; b) to continuously improve the sustainable forest management system.

This is directly addressed in Section 5.1 which states forest plantation administrators must demonstrate commitment related to:

a) "Operations in accordance with sustainable forest plantation management standard and other requirements of certification system"

b) "Improving sustainable forest plantation management system continuously"

This maps exactly to the two required elements of commitment.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5.2 The standard requires that this commitment shall be publicly available.

Section 5.2 explicitly requires that "Such stipulated commitment must be disclosed to the public such as publicity in the villages, posting announcements, brochures or other media."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5.3 The standard requires that responsibilities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly defined and assigned.

Section 5.3 directly states "Forest plantations must define the roles, responsibilities, authority and duties for personnel involved in various activities to accord with the requirements of this standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6. PLANNING

6.1 Actions to address risks and opportunities

6.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall consider risks and opportunities concerning compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest management. Size and scale of the operations of the organisation shall be considered.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.1.1:

"Forest plantations must consider the risks and opportunities related to compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest plantation management. The area size and intensity of management must be considered"

This specifically covers both:

- Risks and opportunities concerning compliance
- Consideration of size and scale

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.1.2 The standard requires that inventory and mapping of forest resources shall be established and maintained, adequate to local and national conditions and in correspondence with the requirements described in this international benchmark standard.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.1.2:

"Forest plantations must survey production quantity and map forest plantation resources as well as store information. In this regard, surveying and mapping must include sufficient information according to environmental conditions of each area and accord with other relevant requirements in the standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2 Management plan

6.2.1 The standard requires that management plans shall be: a) elaborated and periodically updated or continually adjusted; b) appropriate to the size and use of the forest area; c) based on applicable local, national and international legislation as well as existing land-use or other official plans; and d) adequately covering forest resources.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.2.1 which states "Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must: a) "Be periodically reviewed and revised as appropriate" b) "Be appropriate to the size and area of use" c) "Comply with existing applicable local, national and international laws as well as land use or other government plans" d) "Cover forest resources adequately".

These points match exactly with the required elements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2.2 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.

Section 6.2.2, specifically subsection (a), management plans must include "Management objectives by taking into account society, environmental responsibility and economic feasibility"

The standard also requires management plans to address multiple functions through several requirements in Section 6.2.2, such as:

- biodiversity characteristics

- environmental limitations
- economic conditions
- social context
- protective roles for society
- ecologically important areas
- services value

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2.3 The standard requires that management plans shall include at least a description of the current forest management unit, long-term objectives, and the average annual allowable cut, including its justification.

Section 6.2.2 requires management plans to include:

- Description of current unit: "Description of basic information of the management unit such as quantitative and qualitative information on forest plantation resources, biodiversity characteristics, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status, economic conditions and social context of the surrounding areas"
- Long-term objectives: "Management objectives by taking into account society, environmental responsibility and economic feasibility"
- Annual allowable cut with justification: "Annual allowable cut of wood, including reasoning"

These directly match the required elements; there are several additional elements that go beyond this requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2.4 The standard requires that the annual allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability

The main use of rubber plantations is effectively for non-wood forest products (i.e. latex). In section 6.2.2 and other relevant sections, while the standard mentions non-wood forest products in several places (for example in Section 8.3.1 regarding maintaining capacity to produce non-wood forest products), there is no explicit requirement that the management plan must include annually allowable use of non-wood forest products when their commercial use could impact long-term sustainability.

However, the forest management itself does not necessarily cover the extraction of latex, and would rather be considered an agricultural activity or a horticultural activity. The standards covering

management practices for latex are defined by Thai Agricultural Standard TAS 5908-2019, for example. This should be referenced in the text.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation and damage to forest ecosystems.

This is addressed in Section 6.2.2(h) which requires management plans to include:

"Environmental and social protection based on environmental and social assessment as well as identifying management impacts and measures to reduce social and environmental impacts"

And in 6.2.2(i): "Protection and restoration of rare, threatened and endangered species of animals and plants, habitats as well as ecosystems"

These sections do not, however, require the management plan to specifically include ways and means to minimize risk of degradation and damage to forest ecosystems, even if that risk might be small in practice.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.

There is no explicit requirement that management plans must take into account the results of scientific research. While Section 8.6.7 discusses supporting research activities, it does not specifically require management plans to incorporate scientific research results.

This appears to be a gap in the standard's requirements..

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.7 The standard requires that a summary of the management plan, appropriate to the scope and scale of forest management, shall be publicly available and shall include information on the general objectives and forest management principles.

6.2.8 The standard requires that the publicly available summary of the management plan may exclude confidential business and personal information and other information made confidential by applicable legislation or for the protection of cultural sites or sensitive natural resource features.

Both directly addressed in Section 6.2.3 which requires:

"Forest plantation must conclude the management plan appropriate to the scope and intensity of forest management, which must be released to the public by containing information about the general objectives and principles of forest management."

The section also specifies what can be excluded from the public summary: "Such summary management plan can exclude business secrets as well as personal information and other confidential information as required by law or for the protection of cultural areas or fragile natural resource features."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3 Compliance requirements

6.3.1 Legal compliance

6.3.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall identify and have access to the legislation applicable to its forest management and determine how these compliance obligations apply to the organisation. Note: For a country which has signed a FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) between the European Union and the producing country, the "legislation applicable to forest management" is defined by the VPA agreement.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.1.1 which requires:

"Forest plantations must identify and have procedures for access to laws related to forest plantation management and consider how to ensure forest plantations' compliance with those laws."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.1.2 The standard requires that the organisation shall comply with applicable local, national and international legislation on forest management, including but not limited to forest management practices; nature and environmental protection; protected and endangered species; property, tenure and land-use rights for indigenous peoples, local communities or other affected stakeholders; health, labour and safety issues; anti-corruption and the payment of applicable royalties and taxes.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.1.2 which requires forest plantations to comply with:

"applicable local, national and international laws regarding forest plantation management, including guidelines for forest plantation management, protection of nature and the environment, protected wild animals and endangered animals, property rights and land use rights for indigenous people, local communities or stakeholders affected, health, labor and safety problems, anti-corruption as well as payment of royalties and related taxes."

This matches all the specified areas in the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.1.3 The standard requires that where no anti-corruption legislation exists, the organisation must take alternative anti-corruption measures appropriate to the risk of corruption.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.1.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must have anti-corruption measures by using options appropriate to corruption risks."

This matches the requirement to take anti-corruption measures appropriate to risk when no legislation exists.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.1.4 The standard requires that measures shall be implemented to address protection of the forest from unauthorised activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegally initiated fires, and other illegal activities.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.1.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must have measures to protect forest plantations from illegal activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegal lighting of fire and other illegal activities."

This matches exactly with the requirement, covering protection from unauthorized activities including all the specified examples.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.2 Legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land

6.3.2.1 The standard requires that property rights, tree ownership and land tenure arrangements shall be clearly defined, documented and established for the relevant management unit. Likewise, legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land shall be clarified, recognised and respected.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.2.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must be able to demonstrate property rights, ownership of trees and land ownership clearly by being documented. Additionally, legal, customary and traditional rights related to forest plantation land must be clarified, accepted and emphasized."

This covers all required elements:

- Property rights
- Tree ownership
- Land tenure arrangements
- Documentation requirement
- Recognition of legal, customary and traditional rights

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.

This is addressed in Section 6.3.2.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by emphasizing the established framework of customary and traditional rights legislation as stated in ILO Convention No. 169 and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which must not be violated without independent consent, advance notification and receiving sufficient information from rights holders."

The standard includes a note explaining the essence of Convention No. 169, emphasizing consultation and involvement of tribes and indigenous people in policies that may affect them.

However, the standard does not fully meet all elements of the requirement as it lacks explicit mention of:

- Provision of compensation where applicable
- Processes for just and fair resolution when rights are not resolved or in dispute
- Interim requirements for meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions

In practice, it should be noted that forest areas are controlled solely by the government in Thailand. Plantations are only established on agricultural land, with permits determined by the federal government Department of Lands (DoL), and also the Agricultural Land Reform Office (ALRO). Disputes are mediated by DoL.

So while it partially meets the requirement, there are some gaps in the coverage.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.3.2.3 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall respect human rights as defined by the Universal Declaration on Human Rights.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.2.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by respecting human rights as stipulated in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights."

This matches exactly with the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.3 Fundamental ILO conventions

6.3.3.1 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall comply with fundamental ILO conventions. Note: In countries where the fundamental ILO conventions have been ratified, the requirements of 6.3.3.1 apply. In countries where a fundamental convention has not been ratified and its content is not covered by applicable legislation, specific requirements shall be included in the forest management standard.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.3.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate in consistency with the main conventions of the International Labor Organization."

The standard also defines these conventions in Section 3.41 which explicitly identifies "eight conventions (ILO 29, 87, 98, 100, 105, 111, 138 and 182) identified by the ILO Governing Board as 'fundamental' in terms of work principles and rights."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4 Health, safety and working conditions

6.3.4.1 The standard requires that forest operations shall be planned, organised and performed in a manner that enables health and accident risks to be identified and all reasonable measures to be applied to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers shall be informed about the risks involved with their work and about preventive measures.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.4.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must operate with planning, management and realization by considering health and accident risks and taking all appropriate measures to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers must be informed about work-related risks as well as preventive measures."

This matches all required elements: Planning and organization of operations to identify risks; Application of measures to protect workers; Informing workers about risks and preventive measures.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4.2 The standard requires that working conditions shall be safe, and guidance and training in safe working practices shall be provided to all those assigned to a task in forest operations. Working hours and leave shall comply with national laws or applicable collective agreements.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.4.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must provide safe working conditions and guidance as well as training for safe operations to assigned workers. Working hours and leave must conform to applicable domestic law or collective agreement." The law covers all agricultural fields as well as forestry (and also fishing).

This matches all required elements:

- Safe working conditions
- Guidance and training in safe working practices
- Compliance of working hours and leave with laws/agreements

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4.3 The standard requires that wages of local and migrant forest workers as well as of contractors and other operators operating in PEFC-certified areas shall meet or exceed at least legal, industry minimum standards or, where applicable, collective bargaining agreements.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.4.3 which states:

"Wages of forest plantation local and non-local workers, including contractors, other entrepreneurs working in certified areas must accord with or exceed wages as determined by law or according to negotiated collective agreement."

It matches all required elements:

- Covers local and migrant workers
- Includes contractors and other operators
- Requires meeting or exceeding legal/industry minimums
- Includes collective bargaining agreements where applicable.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4.4 The standard requires that the organisation is committed to equal opportunities, non-discrimination and freedom from workplace harassment. Gender equality shall be promoted.

This is addressed in Section 6.3.4.4 which states: "Forest plantations must strive to provide equal opportunities, not discriminate and be free from harassment in the workplace as well as promote gender equality."

The standard clearly requires the organization to provide equal opportunities, not discriminate, be free from workplace harassment, and promote gender equality.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7. SUPPORT

7.1 Resources

7.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine and provide the resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the sustainable forest management system.

This is addressed in Section 7.1.1 which states: "Forest plantations must determine and provide necessary resources for the creation, operation, maintenance and development of sustainable forest plantation management system continuously."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.2 Competence

7.2.1 The standard requires that forest managers, contractors, employees and forest owners shall be provided with sufficient information and kept up-to-date through continuous training in relation to sustainable forest management, as a precondition for all management planning and practices described in this benchmark.

This is addressed in Section 7.2 which states: "Forest plantation managers, workers, service providers (contractors) and forest plantation owners must receive adequate and up-to-date information on sustainable forest plantation management through training continuously."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.3 Communication

7.3.1 The standard requires that effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management shall be provided.

This is addressed in Section 7.3.1 which states: "Forest plantations must effectively communicate and consult with communities, localities and stakeholders involved in sustainable forest plantation management."

The standard requires that the organization provides effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples, and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management; although 'indigenous communities' is not specifically mentioned, this is nonetheless implied.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.4 Complaints

7.4.1 The standard requires that appropriate mechanisms are in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights and work conditions.

This is addressed in Section 7.4.1 which states: "Forest plantations must have appropriate and open mechanisms for resolving complaints and disputes related to forest management, land use rights and working conditions."

The standard requires that the organization has appropriate mechanisms in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights, and work conditions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.5 Documented Information

7.5.1 The standard requires that the organisation's management system shall include documented information required by the standard and determined by the organisation as being necessary for the effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system.

This is addressed in Section 7.5.1 which states: "Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard."

7.5.2 The standard requires that the documented information is relevant, and updated as appropriate, to the activities of the organisation.

The relevant requirement is in section 7.5.1, which states:

"Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. Note 1. Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction. 2. Documented information also includes documented information from outside."

However, the standard does not explicitly require in the English translation (the Thai word in this instance is 'ควบคุม', and implies active regulation) that records must be updated as appropriate and can be considered a translation error.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8. OPERATION

8.1 Criterion 1: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of forest resources and their contribution to the global carbon cycle

8.1.1 The standard requires that management shall aim to maintain or increase forests and their ecosystem services and maintain or enhance the economic, ecological, cultural and social values of forest resources.

The requirement is met at 8.1.1: "Forest plantations must aim to preserve or increase forest areas (areas with trees growing) and ecosystem services as well as preserve or add economic, ecological, cultural and social value of resources in forest plantations.

8.1.1.1 Deforested areas require reforestation or allowing natural reproduction, including sprouting opportunely according to area conditions.

8.1.1.2 Plan and carry out forest plantation management by taking into account area conditions so as to increase economic, ecological, cultural and social value.

8.1.1.3 Within the boundaries of forest plantations and in the boundaries of adjacent areas, if there are ecosystem service areas, such areas must be identified and measures must be taken to preserve and improve these services.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.2 The standard requires that the quantity and quality of the forest resources and the capacity of the forest to store and sequester carbon shall be safeguarded in the medium and long term by balancing harvesting and growth rates, using appropriate silvicultural measures and preferring techniques that minimise adverse impacts on forest resources.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must protect the quantity and quality of their resources as well as their capacity to store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates with optimal silvicultural practices and selecting techniques of reducing negative impacts on forest resources."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.3 The standard requires that climate positive practices in management operations, such as greenhouse gas emission reductions and efficient use of resources shall be encouraged

This is addressed in Section 8.1.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must implement climate-positive management practices such as reducing greenhouse gas emissions and promoting the efficient use of resources."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.4 The standard requires that forest conversion shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion: a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and b) entails a small proportion (no greater than 5 %) of forest type within the certified area; and c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and d) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows: a) Conformity with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other agencies, including consultation with affected stakeholders; and b) Only a small proportion (no more than 5%) of that forest type within certified area; and c) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and d) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and e) Contribution toward creating long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

The standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which forest conversion can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important forest areas or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.5 The standard requires that afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:

a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions regarding the conversion through transparent and participatory consultation process; and c) No negative impacts on threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems), culturally and socially important areas, major habitats of threatened living things or other protected areas; and d) Being areas that are not forest ecosystems, despite ecological importance, but the proportions are small, which are managed by forest plantations; and e) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and f) If that reforestation promotes the creation of long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

Although the standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which *reforestation* of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important non-forest ecosystems or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits, this is not in reference to *afforestation*. This is in part a translation issue, where the Thai word “การปลูกป่า” literally translates as ‘forest planting’, and is sometimes used interchangeably for afforestation or reforestation. In addition, there should be clarification of the ‘proportion’ requirement within the translation; in this instance it refers to the area of the non-forest ecosystem that is managed by the plantation as being a small proportion of the non-forest ecosystem as a whole.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.1.6 The standard requires that if conversion of severely degraded forests to forest plantations is being considered, it must add economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value. Precondition of adding such value are circumstances where the conversion: a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and c) has a positive impact on long-term carbon sequestration capacity of forest vegetation; and d) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and e) safeguards protective functions of forests for society and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services; and f) safeguards socio-economic functions of forests, including the recreational function and aesthetic values of forests and other cultural services; and g) has a land history providing evidence that the degradation is not the consequence of deliberate poor forest management practices; and h) is based on credible evidence demonstrating that the area is neither recovered nor in the process of recovery.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.6 which states:

"The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions. a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions about change through transparent and participatory consultation process; and c) Positive impacts on the long-term carbon storage capacity of plants in forest plantations; and d) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and e) Preserving forest plantations' roles in protection for society and controlling or supporting other ecosystem services; and f) Preserving forest plantations' roles for economy, society, including recreation and aesthetic value as well as other cultural services; and g) Having the land background showing evidence of degradation not resulting from poor forest management; and h) Having reliable evidence that such areas are neither restored nor in the process of restoration."

The standard clearly lays out the preconditions for converting severely degraded forests to forest plantations, including compliance with national/regional policies, stakeholder consultation, positive impacts on carbon sequestration and ecosystem services, and ensuring no negative impacts on important areas, while preserving the socioeconomic and protective functions of the forests.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2 Criterion 2: Maintenance of forest ecosystem health and vitality

8.2.1 The standard requires that health and vitality of forest ecosystems shall be maintained or enhanced and degraded forest ecosystems shall be rehabilitated wherever and as far as economically feasible, by making best use of natural structures and processes and using preventive biological measures.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must maintain or improve the health and viability of forest ecosystems. Besides, degraded forest ecosystems must be restored by managing natural structures and processes and using feasibly biological or physical protection measures as economically appropriate."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.2 The standard requires that adequate genetic, species and structural diversity shall be encouraged or maintained to enhance the stability, vitality and resilience of the forests to adverse environmental factors and strengthen natural regulation mechanisms.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must promote and preserve natural diversity in terms of genetics, species and structure for stability, viability as well as restoration of forest plantation ecosystems to increase resistance to adverse environmental factors and strengthen natural control mechanisms."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.3 The standard requires that use of fire shall be limited to regions where fire is an essential tool in forest management for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples. In these cases adequate management and control measures shall be taken.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider using fire, which must be used as necessary for handling that type and must be controlled.

8.2.4.1 Establish measures for preventing forest fires and fire use within forest plantations such as creating firebreaks in risky areas or prohibition of lighting fires in areas.

8.2.4.2 If fires must be used in forest plantation areas, measures to control fire use are required such as having a controller while lighting the fire with measures to control all the time of using fire.

8.2.4.3 Train relevant personnel to be able to follow measures for preventing forest fires and fire use within forest plantations.

8.2.4.4 In case of fire, a record must be created with details of area, damage, cause. Also, prevention measures must be reviewed."

Other provisions are also relevant:

"8.1.3.3 Burning wood waste is allowed only if the remains lead to deterioration of sanitary conditions and fire resistance of forests as well as other cases with reasonable grounds.

8.1.3.4 Have fire prevention measures, implement measures and maintain the system to be effective so as to prevent and eliminate forest fires."

Although the standard requires that the use of fire be limited and controlled, with adequate measures for prevention, control, training, and review, when fire is necessary for forest management or recognized practices, there is a translation error. The more accurate translation for "8.24 สวนป่าต้องพิจารณาการใช้ไฟ โดยต้องใช้ตามความจำเป็นสำหรับการจัดการประเภทนั้น และต้องมีการควบคุม" in this instance is: "Forest parks shall consider the use of fire, to be used only as necessary for the type of management and to be controlled."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY (TRANSLATION)

8.2.4 The standard requires that appropriate forest management practices such as reforestation and afforestation with tree species and provenances that are suited to the site conditions or the use of tending, harvesting and transport techniques that minimise tree and/or soil damages shall be applied.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must promote and preserve natural diversity in terms of genetics, species and structure for stability, viability as well as restoration of forest plantation ecosystems to increase resistance to adverse environmental factors and strengthen natural control mechanisms.

8.2.2.1 Afforestation for diversity in terms of genetics, species or structure. However, for monoculture forest plantations, preserving or increasing genetic, species or structural diversity in buffer areas and set aside areas within forest management units can be considered.

8.2.2.2 Appropriate management guidelines in place for restoring forest plantation areas with trees of species and origin appropriate to areas or available techniques for maintenance, harvest and transport of mitigating future damage to trees and soil."

The standard requires that appropriate forest management practices, such as reforestation and afforestation with suitable tree species and provenances, as well as techniques that minimize tree and soil damage, be applied.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.5 The standard requires that the indiscriminate disposal of waste on forest land shall be strictly avoided. Non-organic waste and litter shall be collected, stored in designated areas and removed in an environmentally-responsible manner. The spillage of oil or fuel during forest management operations shall be prevented. Emergency procedures for the minimisation of risk of environmental harm arising from the accidental spillage shall be in place.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider waste disposal in forest plantation areas.

8.2.3.1 Determine the handling of each type of waste, especially inorganic substances, which must be collected and stored in designated areas, properly disposed of. The methods must also be environmentally friendly.

8.2.3.2 Prevent oil spills during forest plantation management operations.

8.2.3.3 Establish operational procedures in case of emergency from waste and oil spills to prevent broad impacts."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.6 The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred to minimise the use of pesticides.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider pesticide use by using as needed, sparingly and safely.

8.2.5.1 There is integrated pest management by appropriate silvicultural practices or biological measures to reduce the use of chemical pesticides.

8.2.5.2 It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows..."

The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives, and other biological measures be preferred in order to minimize the use of pesticides.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.7 The standard requires that any use of pesticides is documented.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.5 which states:

"Record the use of chemical pesticides."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.8 The standard requires that the WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides shall be prohibited, except where no other viable alternative is available. Any exception to the usage of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides shall be defined in the national/regional standard.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.2 which states:

"It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows. (1) The World Health Organization has specified in documented WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticide by Hazard and Guideline to classification Table 1, Category 1A and Table 2, Category 1B strictly. (2) Specified in the Hazardous Substances Act B.E. 2535 (1992) (3) Other toxic pesticide residues in the food chain"

The standard prohibits the use of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides, except where no other viable alternative is available. The national/regional standard does not define any exceptions to this requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.9 The standard requires that pesticides, such as chlorinated hydrocarbons whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use, and any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited.

Note: "Pesticides banned by international agreements" are defined in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.2 which states:

"It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows... (3) Other toxic pesticide residues in the food chain"

Note: Pesticide residues in the food chain are prohibited from use by international agreement. This has been prescribed in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Pollutants B.E. 2544 (2001) as amended."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.10 The standard requires that the use of pesticides shall follow the instructions given by the pesticide producer and be implemented with proper equipment by trained personnel.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.3 which states:

"The use of chemical pesticides must be in accordance with the pesticide manufacturer's legal labeling. Also, appropriate equipment must be used by trained personnel."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.11 The standard requires that where fertilisers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment. Fertilizer use shall not be an alternative to appropriate soil nutrient management.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.6 which states:

"Forest plantations must control fertilizer use by taking into account the environment in forest plantations.

8.2.6.1 Promote the use of organic fertilizers. Chemical fertilizers should not be used as an alternative for soil improvement.

8.2.6.2 Control the use by checking the soil quality and recording the amount of fertilizer use.

8.2.6.3 The fertilizer storage facility must be available. Also, the containers of used up fertilizers must be put in designated areas.

8.2.6.4 Provide knowledge on the proper and safe use of fertilizers for workers."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3 Criterion 3: Maintenance and encouragement of productive functions of forests (wood and non-wood)

8.3.1 The standard requires that the capability of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis shall be maintained.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must maintain forest plantations' capacity to produce timber, non-wood forest products and services diversely based on sustainability.

8.3.1.1 Prepare information on production capacity of products, including timber and non-wood forest products containing the list of products and quantities, including services that can be income sources, if any.

8.3.1.2 Determine appropriate indicators of forest plantation products, including timber and non-wood forest products as well as services of forest plantations.

8.3.1.3 Collect statistical data and monitor information on production capacity of products, services as well as production and service indicators according to set plan."

The standard requires that the capability of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis shall be maintained.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.2 The standard requires that sound economic performance shall be pursued, taking into account possibilities for new markets and economic activities in connection with all relevant goods and services of forests.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must monitor the economic performance by taking into account the possibility for new markets and economic activities linked to all related products and services of forest plantations.

8.3.2.1 Prepare budget information for forest plantation management and information on various factors in operations. Data must indicate the long-term viability.

8.3.2.2 Monitor relevant marketing information and consider the possibility for new markets of forest plantations' products and services.

8.3.2.3 Harvesting products must take into account market or customer conditions."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.3 The standard requires that management, harvesting and regeneration operations shall be carried out at a time, and in a way, that does not reduce the productive capacity of the site, for example by avoiding damage to soil and retained stands and trees.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must handle harvest and regeneration opportunely in a way that does not reduce productivity of areas such as avoiding damage to the soil and remaining trees.

8.3.3.1 Assess the risks from management, harvest and regeneration activities that will affect the products.

8.3.3.2 Set measures to reduce the risk of impacts from activities under Clause 8.3.3.1.

8.3.3.3 Monitor and record the implementation of established measures and take the results into consideration to improve measures."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.4 The standard requires that harvesting levels of both wood and non-wood forest products shall not exceed a rate that can be sustained in the long term, and optimum use shall be made of the harvested products.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.4 which states:

"Harvest levels of timber and non-wood forest products must not exceed long-term sustainable yield rates. Forest plantations must use products for maximum benefit.

8.3.4.1 Consider appropriately annual or cyclic growth rates based on available information of forest plantations or technical information.

8.3.4.2 Determine the maximum annual harvest of timber and non-wood forest products or according to the appropriate cycle by not exceeding long-term sustainable yield rates of forest plantations.

8.3.4.3 Perform the harvest. The quantities of products harvested must accord with the specified harvest levels except the circumstances of preventing the schedule from being met such as epidemics or natural disasters.

8.3.4.4 Monitor and record the harvest of timber and non-wood forest products."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.5 The standard requires that adequate infrastructure such as roads, skid tracks or bridges shall be planned, established and maintained to ensure efficient delivery of goods and services while minimising negative impacts on the environment.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must plan, operate and maintain infrastructures such as roads, wood transport routes or bridges adequately for transport of products and services with minimally negative impact on the environment.

8.3.5.1 Make the map showing transport and transfer systems such as roads, bridges and wooden sleepers, haul routes.

8.3.5.2 Survey and check preparedness as well as adequacy of transport and transfer systems.

8.3.5.3 Build or improve infrastructures by taking into account environmental impacts and have procedures for reducing or avoiding such impacts."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4 Criterion 4: Maintenance, conservation and appropriate enhancement of biological diversity in forest ecosystems

8.4.1 The standard requires that management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must maintain, conserve and promote biodiversity at the landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.2 The standard requires that inventory, mapping and planning of forest resources shall identify, protect, conserve or set aside ecologically important forest areas. Note: This does not prohibit forest management activities that do not damage the important ecologic values of those biotopes.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must survey, map and plan forest plantation resources by specifying the protection, conservation and setting aside of ecologically important areas in forest plantations.

Note: Forest plantations can carry out activities in ecologically important areas if activities do not cause damage in such areas."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.3 The standard requires that protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species shall not be exploited for commercial purposes. Where necessary, measures shall be taken for their protection and, where relevant, to increase their population. Note: The requirement does not preclude trade according to CITES requirements.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must neither collect nor hunt protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species in forest plantation areas for commercial purposes and must implement protective measures of relevant agencies to increase the amounts of plant and animal populations.

Note: This provision does not prevent CITES-listed trade, which can be carried out according to CITES requirements."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.4 The standard requires that successful regeneration shall be ensured through natural regeneration or planting that is adequate to ensure the quantity and quality of the forest resources.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must ensure that natural regeneration or reforestation is appropriate in terms of quality and quantity of forest plantation resources for complete regeneration.

8.4.4.1 Have the forest plantation management plan that indicates information on the cutting cycle and procedures for natural regeneration or reforestation.

8.4.4.2 Report the regeneration of forest plantations showing the quantity and quality of forest plantation resources."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.5 The standard requires that for reforestation and afforestation origins of native species that are well-adapted to site conditions shall be preferred. Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised.

Note: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction, and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species are recognised as guidance for avoidance of invasive species.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period.

8.4.5.1 Consider selecting appropriate species for planting by taking into account good adaptation to area conditions such as considering past data, technical information.

8.4.5.2 Planting exotic species locally requires ensuring no negative impacts on ecosystems and genetic integrity of native species.

Note The impacts can be determined from research data, information from experience. Such information is also taken into consideration for planning and management."

However, the requirement does not mandate that the standard utilise scientific evaluation, which is a key requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.6 The standard requires that afforestation, reforestation and other tree planting activities that contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.6 which states:

"Forest plantations shall promote afforestation, forest restoration and other tree planting activities that contribute to ecological connectivity improvement or restoration.

8.4.6.1 Identify the areas suitable for afforestation or tree planting. Afforestation must help improve or restore ecological connectivity.

8.4.6.2 Ensure that afforestation in the areas referred to in 8.4.6.1 is successful and as scheduled."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.7 The standard requires that genetically-modified trees shall not be used.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.7 which states:

"Forest plantations shall not use genetically modified tree species with impacts on humans, animals and the environment for propagation in forest plantations."

This should simply be unconditional.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8 which states:

"Forest plantations must designate buffer areas or set aside areas to promote afforestation as well as environmental, ecological and social roles.

8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by: a) Promoting vertically or horizontally structural diversity such as age diversity and variety of species and aiming to preserve and restore the diversity of landscape."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.9 The standard requires that traditional management practices that create valuable ecosystems on appropriate sites shall be supported, where appropriate.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8 which states:

"Forest plantations must designate buffer areas or set aside areas to promote afforestation as well as environmental, ecological and social roles.

8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by: ... b) Supporting the traditional management system that creates valuable ecosystems by taking into account suitability"

Observation: It may be beneficial if the management systems are better defined, by stating possible systems, such as intercropping during early establishment.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.10 The standard requires that tending and harvesting operations shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems. Wherever possible, practical measures shall be taken to maintain or improve biological diversity.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.9 which states:

"Forest plantations must maintain and harvest without damaging ecosystems. Where possible, measures must be taken to improve or preserve biodiversity.

8.4.9.1 Identify activities that damage ecosystems. 8.4.9.2 Set measures to prevent damage to ecosystems. 8.4.9.3 Set measures to preserve or improve biodiversity in areas where feasible such as ecologically important areas."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.11 The standard requires that infrastructure shall be planned and constructed in a way that minimises damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and that takes threatened or other key species – in particular their migration patterns – into consideration.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.10 which states:

"Forest plantations must plan and construct infrastructures by reducing damage to ecosystems, especially rare, fragile or representative ecosystems and genetic conservation areas, threatened species or other important species. Particularly the migration models of such species should be considered.

8.4.10.1 Specify the plan and design of infrastructures (e.g. structures, buildings, roads, bridges, loading /unloading areas, water sources) within forest management units. 8.4.10.2 Assess the impacts of constructing those infrastructures on ecosystems. 8.4.10.3 Determine alternatives or measures to reduce the impacts from infrastructure construction. 8.4.10.4 Request permission from the relevant authorities by law (if any). 8.4.10.5 Monitor and evaluate the impacts of those infrastructures. 8.4.10.6 Take the results of monitoring and evaluation into consideration for improving existing measures."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to control the pressure of animal populations on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.11 which states: "Raising animals in forest plantations requires measures in place to create a balance between animal populations and regeneration and growth of forest plantations, including biological diversity." This matches the requirement for controlling

animal population pressure on forest regeneration, growth and biodiversity. However, requirements for fire are missing.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.13 The standard requires that standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be left in quantities and distribution necessary to safeguard biological diversity, taking into account the potential effect on the health and stability of forests and on surrounding ecosystems.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8.2 which states: "c) Allowing fallen trees, riverbank trees, animal feed trees with the quantity and distribution as necessary to preserve biodiversity by taking account of possible impacts on the fertility of forest plantations and surrounding ecosystems". This directly requires leaving dead wood and specific tree types in quantities needed for biodiversity while considering ecosystem impacts. The absence of the requirement for rare trees in application is not necessary as this is a plantation standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5 Criterion 5: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of protective functions in forest management (notably soil and water)

8.5.1 The standard requires that protective functions of forests for society, such as their potential role in erosion control, flood prevention, water purification, climate regulation, carbon sequestration and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services shall be maintained or enhanced.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.1 which states: "Forest plantations must maintain or enhance forest plantations' protective role for society such as erosion control potential, flood protection, water purification, climate control, carbon storage and control or support of other ecosystem services." This directly matches the benchmark requirement for maintaining protective functions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.2 The standard requires that areas that fulfil specific and recognised protective functions for society shall be mapped, and forest management plans and operations shall ensure the maintenance or enhancement of these functions.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.2 which states: "Forest plantations must make maps for the areas important to protective role for society, forest plantation management plans. Operations must also maintain or increase the effectiveness of such role." This covers both the mapping requirement and ensuring maintenance of protective functions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.3 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations on sensitive soils and erosion-prone areas as well as in areas where operations might lead to excessive erosion of soil into watercourses. Techniques applied and the machinery used shall be suitable for such areas. Special measures shall be taken to minimise the pressure of animal populations on these areas.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.3 which states: "Forest plantations must operate with special caution in fragile soil areas, slope areas and areas at risk of soil erosion into water sources from working. The use of techniques and machinery must be appropriate for those particular areas, including having special measures to reduce pressure on animal populations." This matches all elements of the benchmark.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.4 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations in forest areas with water protection functions to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water resources. Inappropriate use of chemicals or other harmful substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices influencing water quality in a harmful way shall be avoided. Downstream water balance and water quality shall not be significantly affected by the operations.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.4 which states: "Forest plantations must operate with special caution in areas of role in protecting water sources so as to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water by avoiding the use of chemicals or other dangerous substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices with possibly negative effects on water quality and not significantly affecting the balance and quality of downstream water as well." This addresses all aspects of water protection required by the benchmark.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.5 The standard requires that construction of roads, bridges and other infrastructure shall be carried out in a manner that minimises bare soil exposure, avoids the introduction of soil into watercourses and preserves the natural level and function of water courses and river beds. Proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.5 which states: "Forest plantations must construct roads, bridges and other infrastructures in a manner that helps reduce soil stripping, avoids allowing soil to enter water sources and maintains natural water levels and does not change existing water flow paths. Drainage facilities must be installed and maintained." This exactly matches the benchmark requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6 Criterion 6: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of socio-economic functions and conditions

8.6.1 The standard requires that forest management planning shall aim to respect all socio-economic functions of forests.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.1 which states: "Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management by focusing on socio-economic roles of forest plantations." This directly addresses the requirement to respect socio-economic functions in planning.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.2 The standard requires that adequate public access to forests for the purpose of recreation shall be provided, taking into account respect for ownership rights, safety and the rights of others, the effects on forest resources and ecosystems, as well as compatibility with other functions of the forest.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.2 which states: "For forest plantation areas with recreational suitability, forest plantations must be accessible to communities for use by taking into account tenure of entrepreneurs, safety and the rights of others, impacts on resources and ecosystems of forest plantations, including consistency with forest plantations' roles." This covers all aspects of the public access requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.3 The standard requires that sites with recognised specific historical, cultural or spiritual significance and areas fundamental to meeting the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities (e.g. health, subsistence) shall be protected or managed in a way that takes due regard of the significance of the site.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.3 which states: "The areas recognized as areas of significantly historical, cultural, spiritual importance or having areas as basic necessities of communities clearly shared by communities must be protected and managed properly." This matches the requirement to protect sites of cultural significance and fundamental community needs.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.4 The standard requires that management shall promote the long-term health and well-being of communities within or adjacent to the forest management area, where appropriate supported by engagement with local communities and indigenous peoples.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.4 which states: "Forest plantations must support the long-term health and well-being of communities and promote community participation as appropriate." This directly corresponds to the benchmark requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.5 The standard requires that the best use shall be made of forest-related experience and traditional knowledge, innovations and practices such as those of forest owners,

NGOs, local communities, and indigenous peoples. Equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge shall be encouraged.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.5 which states: "Forest plantations must apply appropriate knowledge, experience or traditional knowledge from communities to working such as experiences from local communities, entrepreneurs, independent organizations." This matches the requirement for utilizing forest-related experience and traditional knowledge.

In addition, 8.6.5.1 encourages the equitable sharing of experiences applied as follows: "8.6.5.1 Available process for community participation in exchanging experiences or traditional knowledge related to forest plantation work."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.6 The standard requires that management shall give due regard to the role of forestry in local economies. Special consideration shall be given to new opportunities for training and employment of local people, including indigenous peoples.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.6 which states: "Forest plantations must attach importance to the local economy by hiring the locals first and taking account of opportunities for training the locals to access employment, including supporting local procurement." This covers the requirements for considering local economies and training/employment opportunities.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.7 The standard requires that forest management shall contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or support relevant research activities carried out by other organisations, as appropriate.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.7 which states: "Forest plantations must support research activities and data collection necessary for sustainable forest plantation management or support related research carried out by other organizations as appropriate." This directly matches the requirement for research contribution.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation

9.1.1 The standard requires that monitoring of forest resources and evaluation of their management, including ecological, social and economic effects, shall be periodically performed, and results fed back into the planning process.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.1 which states: "Forest plantations must monitor forest plantation resources and evaluate resource management, including ecological, social and economic impacts.

Action must be taken periodically and the results must be brought back into the planning process."
This matches all elements of the monitoring and feedback requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1.2 The standard requires that health and vitality of forests shall be periodically monitored, especially key biotic and abiotic factors that potentially affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems, such as pests, diseases, overgrazing and overstocking, fire, and damage caused by climatic factors, air pollutants or by forest management operations.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.2 which states: "Forest plantations must periodically check the health and viability of forest plantations, especially biologically and physically important factors of possibly affecting the health and viability of ecosystems such as pests, diseases, overgrazing, excessive quantity of animals, fire and damage caused by climatic factors, air toxins or activities of forest plantations." This covers all aspects of health monitoring required.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1.3 The standard requires that where it is the responsibility of the forest owner/manager and included in forest management, the use of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing, shall be regulated, monitored and controlled.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.3 which states: "Collecting non-wood forest products in forest plantations, including hunting and catching aquatic animals require setting practice guidelines for monitoring and control appropriately." This matches the requirement for regulating and monitoring non-wood forest products.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1.4 The standard requires that working conditions shall be regularly monitored and adapted as necessary.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.4 which states: "Forest plantations must always monitor working conditions and must improve working conditions as necessary." This directly corresponds to the requirement for monitoring working conditions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.2 Internal audit

9.2.1 Objectives

The standard requires that an internal audit programme at planned intervals shall provide information on whether the management system a) conforms to • the organisation's requirements for its management system; • the requirements of the national sustainable forest management standard b) is effectively implemented and maintained.

This is addressed in Section 9.2.1 which states: "Forest plantations must carry out internal audits according to planned periods to consider action taken as follows. a) Consistency with • Requirements for the management system of forest plantations • Requirements of this standard b) Effective implementation and maintenance." This matches the requirement for internal audit information.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.2.2 Organisation

The standard requires that the organisation shall: a) plan, establish, implement and maintain an audit programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits; b) define the audit criteria and scope for each audit; c) select the auditors and conduct audits to ensure objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process; d) ensure that the results of the audits are reported to relevant management; e) retain documented information as evidence of the implementation of the audit programme and the audit results.

This is addressed in Section 9.2.2 which states: "Forest plantations must perform the following. a) Create, implement and maintain the internal audit plan, including frequency, procedures, responsible persons, planning requirements and internal audit reporting by considering the importance of related processes and the results of previous audits. b) Establish the audit rules and scope for each audit. c) Select the auditors and conduct the audits to ensure that audit processes are in line with the objectives and neutral. d) Ensure that the audit results are reported to the relevant management level. e) Store documented information as evidence of compliance with the audit plan and audit results." This covers all specified audit organization requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.3 Management review

9.3.1 The standard requires that an annual management review shall at least include a) the status of actions from previous management reviews; b) changes in external and internal issues that are relevant to the management system; c) information on the organisation's performance, including trends in: • nonconformities and corrective actions; • monitoring and measurement results; • audit results; d) opportunities for continual improvement.

This is addressed in Section 9.3.1 which states: "The executives or assigned persons must arrange an annual management review. The items to review must at least include the following. a) Status of previous review operations b) Changes in internal and external issues related to the management system c) Information on the performance of forest plantations, including the trends of • Nonconformity and corrective action • Monitoring and measurement results • Audit results d) Opportunities for continuous improvement." This matches all required review elements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.3.2 The standard requires that the outputs of the management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the management system.

This is addressed in Section 9.3.2 which states: "The results of management review must include decisions on continuous improvement opportunities and the necessity for any change in the management system." This directly corresponds to the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.3.3 The standard requires that documented information as evidence of the results of management reviews shall be retained

This is addressed in Section 9.3.3 which states: "Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of management review results." This matches the requirement for retaining documented evidence.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10. IMPROVEMENT

10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action

10.1.1 The standard requires that when a nonconformity occurs, the organisation shall: a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable: i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences; b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: i. reviewing the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur; c) implement any action needed; d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken; e) make changes to the management system, if necessary.

This is addressed in Section 10.1.1 which states: "In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. a) Respond to nonconformity to the best of one's ability. • Control and corrective actions • Deal with the consequences. b) Assess the necessity for any action to eliminate the causes of nonconformity in order not to recur or occur elsewhere by • Reviewing nonconformity • Considering the causes of nonconformity • Considering any similar or potential nonconformity c) Carry out any necessary operations. d) Review the effectiveness of corrective actions taken. e) Make changes to the management system, if necessary." This matches all required elements for handling nonconformity.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10.1.2 The standard requires that corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the nonconformities encountered.

This is addressed in Section 10.1.2 which states: "Corrective action must be appropriate to the magnitude of the impact of nonconformity." This directly corresponds to the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10.1.3 The standard requires that the organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of: a) the nature of the nonconformities and any subsequent actions taken; b) the results of any corrective action.

This is addressed in Section 10.1.3 which states: "Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of a) Characteristic of nonconformity and any subsequent action b) Results of any corrective action." This matches the documentation requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10.2 Continual improvement

The standard requires that the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system and the sustainable management of the forest shall be continuously improved

This is addressed in Section 10.2 which states: "Forest plantations must continuously improve the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest plantation management system as well as sustainable forest plantation management." This matches the requirement for continuous improvement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Appendix 2, C The standard requires that management of the agricultural components within a TOF system shall follow good agricultural practice and available guidelines.

This is addressed in Appendix A3 which states: "If any part of TOF area management unit is related to agriculture, TOF entrepreneur must apply good agricultural practices or other technical recommendation as appropriate." This matches the requirement for good agricultural practice.

Appendix 2, E If the national standard-setting process agrees to develop specific requirements and/or standard(s) for TOF, all PEFC ST 1003:2018 requirements are applicable with the potential exception of some requirements in the case of TOF-agriculture extensive and/or TOF-settlement extensive system. In this case, the standard-setting process must build agreement around the appropriate threshold between "intensive" or "extensive" TOF systems, based on clear rationale. The eligibility of a particular TOF system must be clearly communicated within standard(s). When establishing the threshold between the intensive and extensive categorisation of TOF

systems, the national standard-setting process should consider at least: a) size of management unit b) tree cover/hectare c) economic value of production d) intensity of management e) scale of cultural, ecological and conservation value

This is addressed in Appendix A1 which states specific criteria for intensive and extensive TOF management, including: "Area size Canopy cover or cross-sectional area Economic value of product Management intensity Cultural, ecological and conservation value"

The document establishes clear thresholds for these criteria, such as "Area of each management unit exceeding 250 rai" for intensive management and "Area of each management unit not exceeding 250 rai" for extensive management. 250 rai (or 40 ha) is the conventional threshold between estates (>40ha) and medium or smallholdings as defined by the Department of Agriculture in Thailand. This threshold is present in equivalent systems in Malaysia (40.5 ha).

The eligibility is clearly communicated in the standard, and exceptions are detailed in Appendix A4 which lists specific requirements that do not apply to extensive TOF management. This matches all elements of the benchmark requirement.

8. TOF STANDARD

REQUIREMENT 4.1 GENERAL:

The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall:

a) include management and performance requirements that are applicable at the forest management unit level, or at another level as appropriate, to ensure that the intent of all requirements is achieved at the forest management unit level;

Section 3.42 explicitly defines "management unit" as "a working unit that clearly defines an area with management, control, clearly economic, social and environmental management objectives according to the long-term management plan."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

b) be clear, performance based and auditable;

The requirements are clear, performance-based and auditable.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

c) apply to activities of all forest operators in the defined forest area who have an impact on achieving compliance with the requirements;

Section 1.3: "This standard is intended for use by legal entities or the general public involved in the management and use of forest plantations, including other workers performing work within forest plantation areas"

Section 4.1 explicitly states: "Forest plantations must apply this standard to activities of all workers in forest plantations, who impact the achievement of conformity with this standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

d) require record-keeping that provides evidence of compliance with the requirements of the forest management standards;

The standard requires comprehensive record-keeping for compliance evidence at Section 7.5.1, which requires preparation and control of "documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard"

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

e) specify "100% PEFC certified", or another system specific claim, as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area covered by the standard to customers with

a PEFC chain of custody; f) require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim “100% PEFC-certified” or a system specific claim; g) require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard; h) specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer;

This is specified at TFCC SD 001 2.2.1 to 2.2.4.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation.

The standard includes a basic reference to legislation in two key sections. Section 6.3.1.2 lists the broad categories of applicable legislation, including:

- Local, national and international laws
- Forest plantation management guidelines
- Nature and environmental protection
- Protected wildlife and endangered animals
- Property rights and land use rights
- Health, labor and safety
- Anti-corruption
- Royalties and taxes

The standard does not explicitly provide an overview of which benchmark requirements are already covered by legislation instead of being in the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON CONFORMITY .

4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders. The standard requires that the organisation shall determine: a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant to the sustainable forest management; b) the relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders.

Section 4.2 directly addresses these requirements:

It states that forest plantations must consider: a) "Affected stakeholders related to sustainable forest plantation management" b) "Relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders"

The standard also defines "affected stakeholder" in Section 3.21 as "a person or juristic person or an organization related, which is directly affected in living and work by changes resulting from the application of this standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

4.3 Determining the scope of the management system

4.3.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine the boundaries and applicability of the management system to establish its scope

This is directly addressed in Section 4.3.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must establish the scope for management systematization. The boundaries of forest plantations and the application of management system must be determined."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

4.3.2 The standard requires that TOF management shall comprise the cycle of inventory and planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation and shall include an appropriate assessment of the social, environmental and economic impacts of TOF management practices. This shall form a basis for a cycle of continuous improvement

Appendix A states, "All requirements of TCAS 14061 referring to forest plantations shall also be applied to TOF unless otherwise specified in the appendix." In application, Section 4.3.2 directly specifies this cycle: "Forest plantations must determine the survey cycle, including planning operations, monitoring and evaluation as well as assessment of social, environmental, economic impacts appropriately to serve as a basis for continuous improvement."

This fully meets the requirement as it includes:

- Inventory and planning
- Implementation
- Monitoring and evaluation
- Assessment of social, environmental and economic impacts
- Basis for continuous improvement

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5. LEADERSHIP

5.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall provide a commitment: a) to comply with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of

the certification system; b) to continuously improve the sustainable forest management system.

This is directly addressed in Section 5.1 which states forest plantation administrators must demonstrate commitment related to:

- a) "Operations in accordance with sustainable forest plantation management standard and other requirements of certification system"
- b) "Improving sustainable forest plantation management system continuously"

This maps exactly to the two required elements of commitment.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5.2 The standard requires that this commitment shall be publicly available.

Section 5.2 explicitly requires that "Such stipulated commitment must be disclosed to the public such as publicity in the villages, posting announcements, brochures or other media."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5.3 The standard requires that responsibilities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly defined and assigned.

Section 5.3 directly states "Forest plantations must define the roles, responsibilities, authority and duties for personnel involved in various activities to accord with the requirements of this standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6. PLANNING

6.1 Actions to address risks and opportunities

6.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall consider risks and opportunities concerning compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest management. Size and scale of the operations of the organisation shall be considered.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.1.1:

"Forest plantations must consider the risks and opportunities related to compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest plantation management. The area size and intensity of management must be considered"

This specifically covers both:

- Risks and opportunities concerning compliance
- Consideration of size and scale

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.1.2 The standard requires that inventory and mapping of forest resources shall be established and maintained, adequate to local and national conditions and in correspondence with the requirements described in this international benchmark standard.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.1.2:

"Forest plantations must survey production quantity and map forest plantation resources as well as store information. In this regard, surveying and mapping must include sufficient information according to environmental conditions of each area and accord with other relevant requirements in the standard."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2 Management plan

6.2.1 The standard requires that management plans shall be: a) elaborated and periodically updated or continually adjusted; b) appropriate to the size and use of the forest area; c) based on applicable local, national and international legislation as well as existing land-use or other official plans; and d) adequately covering forest resources.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.2.1 which states "Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must: a) "Be periodically reviewed and revised as appropriate" b) "Be appropriate to the size and area of use" c) "Comply with existing applicable local, national and international laws as well as land use or other government plans" d) "Cover forest resources adequately".

These points match exactly with the required elements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2.2 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.

Appendix A A2 states 6.2.2:

- Appendix A, A2. "6.2.2 TOF management plan includes at least the following details. a) Management objectives that demonstrate TOF management b) Description of basic information of management unit such as quantitative and qualitative information on TOF resources, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status c) Map showing details, boundaries, TOF resources, buffer areas, set aside areas, areas important to protective role for society, risky and fragile areas to soil erosion, areas of water sources, transport and transfer systems, activities planned d) Human resources and budget for management e) Details of management comprising species selection, planting, maintenance, survey of growth, harvest rates, including information on soil and nutrients f) Harvest procedures,

details and rationale of harvest techniques as well as equipment for use g) Other management systems based on TOF's ecosystems.

However, the requirements not applicable to TOF context list in Appendix A4 for extensive management in agricultural and settlement areas do not conform with the requirements in the standard. Specifically:

The exception provided for 6.2.2 extensive TOF for both agricultural and settlement areas is broader in the TCAS standard; the PEFC exception is only that "management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area." However, the TCAS exception provides exceptions for multiple requirements regarding the management plan.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

6.2.3 The standard requires that management plans shall include at least a description of the current forest management unit, long-term objectives, and the average annual allowable cut, including its justification.

Section 6.2.2 requires management plans to include:

- Description of current unit: "Description of basic information of the management unit such as quantitative and qualitative information on forest plantation resources, biodiversity characteristics, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status, economic conditions and social context of the surrounding areas"
- Long-term objectives: "Management objectives by taking into account society, environmental responsibility and economic feasibility"
- Annual allowable cut with justification: "Annual allowable cut of wood, including reasoning"

These directly match the required elements; there are several additional elements that go beyond this requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.2.4 The standard requires that the annually allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability

At Section 6.2.2 and other relevant sections, while the standard mentions non-wood forest products in several places (for example in Section 8.3.1 regarding maintaining capacity to produce non-wood forest products), there is no explicit requirement that the management plan must include annually allowable use of non-wood forest products when their commercial use could impact long-term sustainability.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation and damage to natural ecosystems.

This is partly addressed in Section 8.1.2 with requirements as follows:

8.1.2 Management must preserve or improve TOF resources and the capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates and *reducing direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources* as well as being able to consider at the landscape level. 8.1.2.3 Plan and carry out management activities by considering natural conditions and climate.

Although this addresses the minimisation of damage, and specifies planning, it is not a clear requirement in the management planning aspect.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.

There is no explicit requirement that management plans must take into account the results of scientific research. While Section 8.6.7 discusses supporting research activities, it does not specifically require management plans to incorporate scientific research results.

This appears to be a gap in the standard's requirements..

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.2.7 The standard requires that a summary of the management plan, appropriate to the scope and scale of forest management, shall be publicly available and shall include information on the general objectives and forest management principles.

6.2.8 The standard requires that the publicly available summary of the management plan may exclude confidential business and personal information and other information made confidential by applicable legislation or for the protection of cultural sites or sensitive natural resource features.

Both directly addressed in Section 6.2.3 which requires:

"Forest plantation must conclude the management plan appropriate to the scope and intensity of forest management, which must be released to the public by containing information about the general objectives and principles of forest management."

The section also specifies what can be excluded from the public summary: "Such summary management plan can exclude business secrets as well as personal information and other confidential information as required by law or for the protection of cultural areas or fragile natural resource features."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3 Compliance requirements

6.3.1 Legal compliance

6.3.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall identify and have access to the legislation applicable to its forest management and determine how these compliance obligations apply to the organisation. Note: For a country which has signed a FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) between the European Union and the producing country, the “legislation applicable to forest management” is defined by the VPA agreement.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.1.1 which requires:

"6.3.1.1 TOF entrepreneurs must identify and have procedures for access, application of laws related to TOF management and consider how to ensure TOF's compliance with those laws. "

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.1.2 The standard requires that the organisation shall comply with applicable local, national and international legislation on forest management, including but not limited to forest management practices; nature and environmental protection; protected and endangered species; property, tenure and land-use rights for indigenous peoples, local communities or other affected stakeholders; health, labour and safety issues; anti-corruption and the payment of applicable royalties and taxes.

This is directly addressed in Appendix A A2 which requires forest plantations to comply with:

“local laws, national laws, laws related to TOF in Thailand as well as international laws regarding TOF, including agriculture and agroforestry, protecting nature and the environment, protected wildlife and endangered animals, possessions and land tenure for indigenous people, local communities or other stakeholders, health, labour and safety issues, compensation for damage to agricultural crops, anti- corruption as well as paying royalties and taxes related.”

This matches all the specified areas in the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.1.3 The standard requires that where no anti-corruption legislation exists, the organisation must take alternative anti-corruption measures appropriate to the risk of corruption.

This is directly addressed in Appendix A A2 Section 6.3.1.3 which states:

" TOF entrepreneurs must have anti corruption measures by using alternatives appropriate to corruption risks."

This matches the requirement to take anti-corruption measures appropriate to risk when no legislation exists.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.1.4 The standard requires that measures shall be implemented to address protection of the forest from unauthorised activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegally initiated fires, and other illegal activities.

This is directly addressed in Section Appendix A A2 6.3.1.4 which states:

"TOF entrepreneurs must have measures to protect forest plantations from illegal activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegal lighting of fires and other illegal activities."

This matches exactly with the requirement, covering protection from unauthorized activities including all the specified examples.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.2 Legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land

6.3.2.1 The standard requires that property rights, tree ownership and land tenure arrangements shall be clearly defined, documented and established for the relevant management unit. Likewise, legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land shall be clarified, recognised and respected.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.2.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must be able to demonstrate property rights, ownership of trees and land ownership clearly by being documented. Additionally, legal, customary and traditional rights related to forest plantation land must be clarified, accepted and emphasized."

This covers all required elements:

- Property rights
- Tree ownership
- Land tenure arrangements
- Documentation requirement
- Recognition of legal, customary and traditional rights

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which

shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.

This is addressed in Section 6.3.2.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by emphasizing the established framework of customary and traditional rights legislation as stated in ILO Convention No. 169 and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which must not be violated without independent consent, advance notification and receiving sufficient information from rights holders."

The standard includes a note explaining the essence of Convention No. 169, emphasizing consultation and involvement of tribes and indigenous people in policies that may affect them.

However, the standard does not fully meet all elements of the requirement as it lacks explicit mention of:

- Provision of compensation where applicable
- Processes for just and fair resolution when rights are not resolved or in dispute
- Interim requirements for meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions

So while it partially meets the requirement, there are some gaps in the coverage.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

6.3.2.3 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall respect human rights as defined by the Universal Declaration on Human Rights.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.2.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by respecting human rights as stipulated in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights."

This matches exactly with the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.3 Fundamental ILO conventions

6.3.3.1 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall comply with fundamental ILO conventions. Note: In countries where the fundamental ILO conventions have been ratified, the requirements of 6.3.3.1 apply. In countries where a fundamental I

convention has not been ratified and its content is not covered by applicable legislation, specific requirements shall be included in the forest management standard.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.3.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must have procedures and operate in consistency with the main conventions of the International Labor Organization."

The standard also defines these conventions in Section 3.41 which explicitly identifies "eight conventions (ILO 29, 87, 98, 100, 105, 111, 138 and 182) identified by the ILO Governing Board as 'fundamental' in terms of work principles and rights."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4 Health, safety and working conditions

6.3.4.1 The standard requires that forest operations shall be planned, organised and performed in a manner that enables health and accident risks to be identified and all reasonable measures to be applied to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers shall be informed about the risks involved with their work and about preventive measures.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.4.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must operate with planning, management and realization by considering health and accident risks and taking all appropriate measures to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers must be informed about work-related risks as well as preventive measures."

This matches all required elements: Planning and organization of operations to identify risks; Application of measures to protect workers; Informing workers about risks and preventive measures.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4.2 The standard requires that working conditions shall be safe, and guidance and training in safe working practices shall be provided to all those assigned to a task in forest operations. Working hours and leave shall comply with national laws or applicable collective agreements.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.4.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must provide safe working conditions and guidance as well as training for safe operations to assigned workers. Working hours and leave must conform to applicable domestic law or collective agreement."

This matches all required elements:

- Safe working conditions
- Guidance and training in safe working practices

- Compliance of working hours and leave with laws/agreements

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4.3 The standard requires that wages of local and migrant forest workers as well as of contractors and other operators operating in PEFC-certified areas shall meet or exceed at least legal, industry minimum standards or, where applicable, collective bargaining agreements.

This is directly addressed in Section 6.3.4.3 which states:

"Wages of forest plantation local and non-local workers, including contractors, other entrepreneurs working in certified areas must accord with or exceed wages as determined by law or according to negotiated collective agreement."

It matches all required elements:

- Covers local and migrant workers
- Includes contractors and other operators
- Requires meeting or exceeding legal/industry minimums
- Includes collective bargaining agreements where applicable.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6.3.4.4 The standard requires that the organisation is committed to equal opportunities, non-discrimination and freedom from workplace harassment. Gender equality shall be promoted.

This is addressed in Section 6.3.4.4 which states: "Forest plantations must strive to provide equal opportunities, not discriminate and be free from harassment in the workplace as well as promote gender equality."

The standard clearly requires the organization to provide equal opportunities, not discriminate, be free from workplace harassment, and promote gender equality.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7. SUPPORT

7.1 Resources

7.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine and provide the resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the sustainable forest management system.

This is addressed in Section 7.1.1 which states: "Forest plantations must determine and provide necessary resources for the creation, operation, maintenance and development of sustainable forest plantation management system continuously."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.2 Competence

7.2.1 The standard requires that forest managers, contractors, employees and forest owners shall be provided with sufficient information and kept up-to-date through continuous training in relation to sustainable forest management, as a precondition for all management planning and practices described in this benchmark.

This is addressed in Appendix A, Section 7.2.2 which states: " 7.2.2 TOF entrepreneurs must take any action to provide personnel with stipulated competencies in agroforestry, good agricultural practices or techniques for TOF care such as training, study trips. Also, the effectiveness of that action must be assessed to ensure such personnel's abilities as specified."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.3 Communication

7.3.1 The standard requires that effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management shall be provided.

This is addressed in Section 7.3.1 which states: "Forest plantations must effectively communicate and consult with communities, localities and stakeholders involved in sustainable forest plantation management."

The standard requires that the organization provides effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples, and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management; although 'indigenous communities' is not specifically mentioned, this is nonetheless implied.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.4 Complaints

7.4.1 The standard requires that appropriate mechanisms are in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights and work conditions.

This is addressed in Section 7.4.1 which states: "Forest plantations must have appropriate and open mechanisms for resolving complaints and disputes related to forest management, land use rights and working conditions."

The standard requires that the organization has appropriate mechanisms in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights, and work conditions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7.5 Documented Information

7.5.1 The standard requires that the organisation's management system shall include documented information required by the standard and determined by the organisation as being necessary for the effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system.

This is addressed in Section 7.5.1 which states: "Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard."

7.5.2 The standard requires that the documented information is relevant, and updated as appropriate, to the activities of the organisation.

The relevant requirement is in section 7.5.1, which states:

"Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. Note 1. Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction. 2. Documented information also includes documented information from outside."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8. OPERATION

8.1 Criterion 1: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of forest resources and their contribution to the global carbon cycle

8.1.1 The standard requires that management shall aim to maintain or increase the cover, value and/or diversity of trees in the landscape and their related ecosystem services in ways that enhance the economic, ecological, cultural and social values and are aligned with existing land-use regimes. Note: When the requirement is not achievable within individual, TOF-extensive areas, it can be considered at landscape level.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.1 Appendix A2 which states:

“8.1.1 TOF entrepreneurs must aim to preserve, increase the areas of trees growing, ecosystem services or preserve or add economic, ecological, cultural and social value in consistency with area use models by being able to consider at the landscape level.”

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.2 The standard requires that management shall maintain or enhance TOF resources and their capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by balancing harvesting and growth rates, and by minimising direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources. Note: When the requirement is not achievable within individual, TOF-extensive areas, it can be considered at landscape level.

This is addressed in Appendix A, A2. “8.1.2 Management must preserve or improve TOF resources and the capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates and reducing direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources as well as being able to consider at the landscape level.”

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.3 The standard requires that climate positive practices in management operations, such as greenhouse gas emission reductions and efficient use of resources shall be encouraged

This is addressed in Section 8.1.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must implement climate-positive management practices such as reducing greenhouse gas emissions and promoting the efficient use of resources."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.1.4 The standard requires that TOF areas established by a forest conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than “justified circumstances” are not eligible for certification. The standard requires that conversion to TOF shall not occur unless in justified circumstances, where the conversion is: a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and b) entails a small proportion (no greater than 5 %) of forest type within the certified area; and c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and d) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows: a) Conformity with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for

land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other agencies, including consultation with affected stakeholders; and b) Only a small proportion (no more than 5%) of that forest type within certified area; and c) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and d) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and e) Contribution toward creating long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

The standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which forest conversion can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important forest areas or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits.

However, the cut-off date of December 31 2010 needs to be clearly defined within the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

8.1.5 TOF areas established by a conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than "justified circumstances" are not eligible for certification. The standard requires that conversion of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems to TOD areas shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:

a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.

This is addressed in Section 8.1.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions regarding the conversion through transparent and participatory consultation process; and c) No negative impacts on threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems), culturally and socially important areas, major habitats of threatened living things or other protected areas; and d) Being areas that are not forest ecosystems, despite ecological importance, but the proportions are small, which are managed by forest plantations; and

e) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and f) If that reforestation promotes the creation of long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects."

The standard clearly lays out the justified circumstances under which afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems can occur, including compliance with national/regional policies, consultation with affected stakeholders, limiting conversion to small proportions, and ensuring no negative impacts on important non-forest ecosystems or high carbon stocks, while contributing to long-term benefits.

However, the cut-off date of December 31 2010 needs to be clearly defined within the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORMS

8.1.6 The standard requires that if conversion of severely degraded forests to forest plantations is being considered, it must add economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value. Precondition of adding such value are circumstances where the conversion: a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and c) has a positive impact on long-term carbon sequestration capacity of forest vegetation; and d) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and e) safeguards protective functions of forests for society and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services; and f) safeguards socio-economic functions of forests, including the recreational function and aesthetic values of forests and other cultural services; and g) has a land history providing evidence that the degradation is not the consequence of deliberate poor forest management practices; and h) is based on credible evidence demonstrating that the area is neither recovered nor in the process of recovery.

Section 8.1.6 which states that this is 'not applicable', on the basis that the standard does not permit the conversion of forests, degraded or otherwise.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2 Criterion 2: Maintenance of forest ecosystem health and vitality

8.2.1 The standard requires that health and vitality of TOF areas shall be maintained or enhanced and degraded lands shall be rehabilitated whenever this is feasible, by making best use of landscape features, natural processes and using preventive biological measures.

This is addressed in Appendix A, A2 "8.2.1 TOF entrepreneurs must preserve or improve the health and viability of TOF. Moreover, degraded TOF areas must be restored by using natural processes and possibly biological or physical measures for protection as appropriate; 8.2.1.1 Survey the health of

TOF such as pests and diseases. 8.2.1.2 Plan maintenance, restoration and repair of degraded areas by using natural structures and processes as well as biological or physical measures appropriately.”

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.2 The standard requires that adequate genetic, species and structural diversity shall be encouraged or maintained to enhance the stability, vitality and resilience of the TOF area.

This is addressed in Appendix A, A2 “8.2.2 TOF entrepreneurs must promote and preserve natural diversity in terms of genetics, species and structure so as to maintain the viability and restoration of TOF areas.”

However, there is a translation issue; the word ‘resilience’ does not really have an appropriate translation, where the phrase in the Thai version of the standard is “การฟื้นคืนสภาพของ”, which better encompasses both flexibility and the ability to adapt and recover.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.3 The standard requires that use of fire shall be limited to regions where fire is an essential tool in forest management for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples. In these cases adequate management and control measures shall be taken.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider using fire, which must be used as necessary for handling that type and must be controlled.

8.2.4.1 Establish measures for preventing forest fires and fire use within forest plantations such as creating firebreaks in risky areas or prohibition of lighting fires in areas.

8.2.4.2 If fires must be used in forest plantation areas, measures to control fire use are required such as having a controller while lighting the fire with measures to control all the time of using fire.

8.2.4.3 Train relevant personnel to be able to follow measures for preventing forest fires and fire use within forest plantations.

8.2.4.4 In case of fire, a record must be created with details of area, damage, cause. Also, prevention measures must be reviewed."

The standard requires that the use of fire be limited and controlled, with adequate measures for prevention, control, training, and review, when fire is necessary for forest management or recognized practices.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.4 The standard requires that appropriate forest management practices such as reforestation and afforestation with tree species and provenances that are suited to the

site conditions or the use of tending, harvesting and transport techniques that minimise tree and/or soil damages shall be applied.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.2 which states:

8.2.2 TOF entrepreneurs must promote and preserve natural diversity in terms of genetics, species and structure so as to maintain the viability and restoration of TOF areas.

8.2.2.1 TOF afforestation for genetic, species or structural diversity by being able to promote diversity in other areas within management units (not applicable to TOF with a size not exceeding 50 rai)

8.2.2.2 Availability of appropriate management guidelines for restoring TOF areas with trees, crops and animals of species and origin appropriate to areas or having techniques for maintenance, harvest and transport of mitigating future damage to trees and soil.”

The standard requires that appropriate forest management practices, such as reforestation and afforestation with suitable tree species and provenances, as well as techniques that minimize tree and soil damage, be applied.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.5 The standard requires that the indiscriminate disposal of waste on forest land shall be strictly avoided. Non-organic waste and litter shall be collected, stored in designated areas and removed in an environmentally-responsible manner. The spillage of oil or fuel during forest management operations shall be prevented. Emergency procedures for the minimisation of risk of environmental harm arising from the accidental spillage shall be in place.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider waste disposal in forest plantation areas.

8.2.3.1 Determine the handling of each type of waste, especially inorganic substances, which must be collected and stored in designated areas, properly disposed of. The methods must also be environmentally friendly.

8.2.3.2 Prevent oil spills during forest plantation management operations.

8.2.3.3 Establish operational procedures in case of emergency from waste and oil spills to prevent broad impacts."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.6 The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred to minimise the use of pesticides.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must consider pesticide use by using as needed, sparingly and safely.

8.2.5.1 There is integrated pest management by appropriate silvicultural practices or biological measures to reduce the use of chemical pesticides.

8.2.5.2 It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows..."

The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives, and other biological measures be preferred in order to minimize the use of pesticides.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.7 The standard requires that any use of pesticides is documented.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.5 which states:

"Record the use of chemical pesticides."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.8 The standard requires that the WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides shall be prohibited, except where no other viable alternative is available. Any exception to the usage of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides shall be defined in the national/regional standard.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.2 which states:

"It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows. (1) The World Health Organization has specified in documented WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticide by Hazard and Guideline to classification Table 1, Category 1A and Table 2, Category 1B strictly. (2) Specified in the Hazardous Substances Act B.E. 2535 (1992) (3) Other toxic pesticide residues in the food chain"

The standard prohibits the use of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides, except where no other viable alternative is available. The national/regional standard does not define any exceptions to this requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.9 The standard requires that pesticides, such as chlorinated hydrocarbons whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use, and any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited.

Note: "Pesticides banned by international agreements" are defined in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.2 which states:

"It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows... (3) Other toxic pesticide residues in the food chain

Note: Pesticide residues in the food chain are prohibited from use by international agreement. This has been prescribed in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Pollutants B.E. 2544 (2001) as amended."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.10 The standard requires that the use of pesticides shall follow the instructions given by the pesticide producer and be implemented with proper equipment by trained personnel.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5.3 which states:

"The use of chemical pesticides must be in accordance with the pesticide manufacturer's legal labeling. Also, appropriate equipment must be used by trained personnel."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.2.11 The standard requires that where fertilisers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment. Fertilizer use shall not be an alternative to appropriate soil nutrient management.

This is addressed in Section 8.2.6 which states:

"Forest plantations must control fertilizer use by taking into account the environment in forest plantations.

8.2.6.1 Promote the use of organic fertilizers. Chemical fertilizers should not be used as an alternative for soil improvement.

8.2.6.2 Control the use by checking the soil quality and recording the amount of fertilizer use.

8.2.6.3 The fertilizer storage facility must be available. Also, the containers of used up fertilizers must be put in designated areas.

8.2.6.4 Provide knowledge on the proper and safe use of fertilizers for workers."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3 Criterion 3: Maintenance and encouragement of productive functions of forests (wood and non-wood)

8.3.1 The standard requires that the capability of the TOF area to produce wood products and non-wood forest products and/or services from trees on a sustainable basis shall be maintained.

As noted above, the Appendix states that “All requirements of TCAS 14061 referring to forest plantations shall also be applied to TOF unless otherwise specified in the appendix.” In which case, This is addressed in Section 8.3.1 which states:

"Forest plantations must maintain forest plantations' capacity to produce timber, non-wood forest products and services diversely based on sustainability.

8.3.1.1 Prepare information on production capacity of products, including timber and non-wood forest products containing the list of products and quantities, including services that can be income sources, if any.

8.3.1.2 Determine appropriate indicators of forest plantation products, including timber and non-wood forest products as well as services of forest plantations.

8.3.1.3 Collect statistical data and monitor information on production capacity of products, services as well as production and service indicators according to set plan."

The standard requires that the capability of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis shall be maintained.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.2 The standard requires that sound economic performance shall be pursued, taking into account possibilities for new markets and economic activities in connection with all relevant goods and services of forests.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must monitor the economic performance by taking into account the possibility for new markets and economic activities linked to all related products and services of forest plantations.

8.3.2.1 Prepare budget information for forest plantation management and information on various factors in operations. Data must indicate the long-term viability.

8.3.2.2 Monitor relevant marketing information and consider the possibility for new markets of forest plantations' products and services.

8.3.2.3 Harvesting products must take into account market or customer conditions."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.3 The standard requires that management, harvesting and regeneration operations shall be carried out at a time, and in a way, that does not reduce the productive capacity of the site, for example by avoiding damage to soil and retained stands and trees.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must handle harvest and regeneration opportunely in a way that does not reduce productivity of areas such as avoiding damage to the soil and remaining trees.

8.3.3.1 Assess the risks from management, harvest and regeneration activities that will affect the products.

8.3.3.2 Set measures to reduce the risk of impacts from activities under Clause 8.3.3.1.

8.3.3.3 Monitor and record the implementation of established measures and take the results into consideration to improve measures."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.4 The standard requires that harvesting levels of both wood and non-wood forest products shall not exceed a rate that can be sustained in the long term, and optimum use shall be made of the harvested products.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.4 which states:

"Harvest levels of timber and non-wood forest products must not exceed long-term sustainable yield rates. Forest plantations must use products for maximum benefit.

8.3.4.1 Consider appropriately annual or cyclic growth rates based on available information of forest plantations or technical information.

8.3.4.2 Determine the maximum annual harvest of timber and non-wood forest products or according to the appropriate cycle by not exceeding long-term sustainable yield rates of forest plantations.

8.3.4.3 Perform the harvest. The quantities of products harvested must accord with the specified harvest levels except the circumstances of preventing the schedule from being met such as epidemics or natural disasters.

8.3.4.4 Monitor and record the harvest of timber and non-wood forest products."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.3.5 The standard requires that adequate infrastructure such as roads, skid tracks or bridges shall be planned, established and maintained to ensure efficient delivery of goods and services while minimising negative impacts on the environment.

This is addressed in Section 8.3.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must plan, operate and maintain infrastructures such as roads, wood transport routes or bridges adequately for transport of products and services with minimally negative impact on the environment.

8.3.5.1 Make the map showing transport and transfer systems such as roads, bridges and wooden sleepers, haul routes.

8.3.5.2 Survey and check preparedness as well as adequacy of transport and transfer systems.

8.3.5.3 Build or improve infrastructures by taking into account environmental impacts and have procedures for reducing or avoiding such impacts."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4 Criterion 4: Maintenance, conservation and appropriate enhancement of biological diversity in forest ecosystems

8.4.1 The standard requires that management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels. Note: When the requirement is not achievable within individual, TOF-extensive areas, it can be considered at landscape level or through group certification.

This is addressed in Appendix A, A2. "8.4.1 Forest plantations must maintain, conserve and promote biodiversity at the landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels. Consideration can be given at the landscape level or examination can be based on group certification."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.2 The standard requires that inventory, mapping and planning of forest resources shall identify, protect, conserve or set aside ecologically important forest areas. Note: This does not prohibit forest management activities that do not damage the important ecologic values of those biotopes.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.2 which states:

"Forest plantations must survey, map and plan forest plantation resources by specifying the protection, conservation and setting aside of ecologically important areas in forest plantations.

Note: Forest plantations can carry out activities in ecologically important areas if activities do not cause damage in such areas."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.3 The standard requires that protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species shall not be exploited for commercial purposes. Where necessary, measures shall be taken for their protection and, where relevant, to increase their population. Note: The requirement does not preclude trade according to CITES requirements.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.3 which states:

"Forest plantations must neither collect nor hunt protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species in forest plantation areas for commercial purposes and must implement protective measures of relevant agencies to increase the amounts of plant and animal populations.

Note: This provision does not prevent CITES-listed trade, which can be carried out according to CITES requirements."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.4 The standard requires that successful regeneration shall be ensured through natural regeneration or planting that is adequate to ensure the quantity and quality of the forest resources.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.4 which states:

"Forest plantations must ensure that natural regeneration or reforestation is appropriate in terms of quality and quantity of forest plantation resources for complete regeneration.

8.4.4.1 Have the forest plantation management plan that indicates information on the cutting cycle and procedures for natural regeneration or reforestation.

8.4.4.2 Report the regeneration of forest plantations showing the quantity and quality of forest plantation resources."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.5 The standard requires that for reforestation and afforestation origins of native species that are well-adapted to site conditions shall be preferred. Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised.

Note: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction, and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species are recognised as guidance for avoidance of invasive species.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.5 which states:

"Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period.

8.4.5.1 Consider selecting appropriate species for planting by taking into account good adaptation to area conditions such as considering past data, technical information.

8.4.5.2 Planting exotic species locally requires ensuring no negative impacts on ecosystems and genetic integrity of native species.

Note The impacts can be determined from research data, information from experience. Such information is also taken into consideration for planning and management."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.6 The standard requires that afforestation, reforestation and other tree planting activities that contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.6 which states:

"Forest plantations shall promote afforestation, forest restoration and other tree planting activities that contribute to ecological connectivity improvement or restoration.

8.4.6.1 Identify the areas suitable for afforestation or tree planting. Afforestation must help improve or restore ecological connectivity.

8.4.6.2 Ensure that afforestation in the areas referred to in 8.4.6.1 is successful and as scheduled."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.7 The standard requires that genetically-modified trees shall not be used.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.7 which states:

"Forest plantations shall not use genetically modified tree species with impacts on humans, animals and the environment for propagation in forest plantations."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8 which states:

"Forest plantations must designate buffer areas or set aside areas to promote afforestation as well as environmental, ecological and social roles.

8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by: a) Promoting vertically or horizontally structural diversity such as age diversity and variety of species and aiming to preserve and restore the diversity of landscape."

However, the exception for 8.4.8 in the PEFC requirements that "standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate" is quite narrow. The exception for all of 8.4.8 in TCAS is much broader, covering buffer zones and set asides, but should be narrowed only to 8.4.8.2

ASSESSMENT DECISION: DOES NOT CONFORM

8.4.9 The standard requires that traditional management practices that create valuable ecosystems on appropriate sites shall be supported, where appropriate.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8 which states:

"Forest plantations must designate buffer areas or set aside areas to promote afforestation as well as environmental, ecological and social roles.

8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by: ... b) Supporting the traditional management system that creates valuable ecosystems by taking into account suitability"

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.10 The standard requires that tending and harvesting operations shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems. Wherever possible, practical measures shall be taken to maintain or improve biological diversity.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.9 which states:

"Forest plantations must maintain and harvest without damaging ecosystems. Where possible, measures must be taken to improve or preserve biodiversity.

8.4.9.1 Identify activities that damage ecosystems. 8.4.9.2 Set measures to prevent damage to ecosystems. 8.4.9.3 Set measures to preserve or improve biodiversity in areas where feasible such as ecologically important areas."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.4.11 The standard requires that infrastructure shall be planned and constructed in a way that minimises damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and that takes threatened or other key species – in particular their migration patterns – into consideration.

This is partly addressed in Section 8.4.10 which states:

8.4.10 TOF entrepreneurs must plan and construct infrastructures by minimizing damage to ecosystems."

8.4.10.1 Specify the plan and design of infrastructures (e.g. structures, buildings, roads, bridges, loading /unloading areas, water sources) within forest management units. 8.4.10.2 Assess the impacts of constructing those infrastructures on ecosystems. 8.4.10.3 Determine alternatives or measures to reduce the impacts from infrastructure construction. 8.4.10.4 Request permission from the relevant authorities by law (if any). 8.4.10.5 Monitor and evaluate the impacts of those infrastructures. 8.4.10.6 Take the results of monitoring and evaluation into consideration for improving existing measures."

However, there is no requirement for consideration of threatened and key species.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to balance the effect of domesticated and wild animals on the regeneration and growth of trees, as well as on biodiversity and the control of fire.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.11 which states: "Raising animals in forest plantations requires measures in place to create a balance between animal populations and regeneration and growth of forest plantations, including biological diversity." This matches the requirement for controlling animal population pressure on forest regeneration, growth and biodiversity. However, requirements for fire are missing.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

8.4.13 The standard requires that standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be left in quantities and distribution necessary to safeguard biological diversity, taking into account the potential effect on the health and stability of forests and on surrounding ecosystems.

This is addressed in Section 8.4.8.2 which states: "c) Allowing fallen trees, riverbank trees, animal feed trees with the quantity and distribution as necessary to preserve biodiversity by taking account of possible impacts on the fertility of forest plantations and surrounding ecosystems". This directly requires leaving dead wood and specific tree types in quantities needed for biodiversity while considering ecosystem impacts.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5 Criterion 5: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of protective functions in forest management (notably soil and water)

8.5.1 8.5.1 The standard requires that the protective functions of trees within the agriculture and settlement landscape shall be maintained or enhanced.

This is addressed in Appendix A, A2. "8.5.1 TOF entrepreneurs must maintain or enhance trees' protective role within the landscape of agricultural and settlement areas."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.2 The standard requires that areas that fulfil specific and recognised protective functions for society shall be mapped, and forest management plans and operations shall ensure the maintenance or enhancement of these functions.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.2 which states: "Forest plantations must make maps for the areas important to protective role for society, forest plantation management plans. Operations must also maintain or increase the effectiveness of such role." This covers both the mapping requirement and ensuring maintenance of protective functions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.3 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations on sensitive soils and erosion-prone areas as well as in areas where operations might lead to excessive erosion of soil into watercourses. Techniques applied and the machinery used

shall be suitable for such areas. Special measures shall be taken to minimise the pressure of animal populations on these areas.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.3 which states: "Forest plantations must operate with special caution in fragile soil areas, slope areas and areas at risk of soil erosion into water sources from working. The use of techniques and machinery must be appropriate for those particular areas, including having special measures to reduce pressure on animal populations." This matches all elements of the benchmark.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.4 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations in forest areas with water protection functions to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water resources. Inappropriate use of chemicals or other harmful substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices influencing water quality in a harmful way shall be avoided. Downstream water balance and water quality shall not be significantly affected by the operations.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.4 which states: "Forest plantations must operate with special caution in areas of role in protecting water sources so as to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water by avoiding the use of chemicals or other dangerous substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices with possibly negative effects on water quality and not significantly affecting the balance and quality of downstream water as well." This addresses all aspects of water protection required by the benchmark.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.5.5 The standard requires that construction of roads, bridges and other infrastructure shall be carried out in a manner that minimises bare soil exposure, avoids the introduction of soil into watercourses and preserves the natural level and function of water courses and river beds. Proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.

This is addressed in Section 8.5.5 which states: "Forest plantations must construct roads, bridges and other infrastructures in a manner that helps reduce soil stripping, avoids allowing soil to enter water sources and maintains natural water levels and does not change existing water flow paths. Drainage facilities must be installed and maintained." This exactly matches the benchmark requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6 Criterion 6: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of socio-economic functions and conditions

8.6.1 The standard requires that forest management planning shall aim to respect all socio-economic functions of forests.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.1 which states: "Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management by focusing on socio-economic roles of forest plantations." This directly addresses the requirement to respect socio-economic functions in planning.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.2 The standard requires that adequate public access to forests for the purpose of recreation shall be provided, taking into account respect for ownership rights, safety and the rights of others, the effects on forest resources and ecosystems, as well as compatibility with other functions of the forest.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.2 which states: "For forest plantation areas with recreational suitability, forest plantations must be accessible to communities for use by taking into account tenure of entrepreneurs, safety and the rights of others, impacts on resources and ecosystems of forest plantations, including consistency with forest plantations' roles." This covers all aspects of the public access requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.3 The standard requires that sites with recognised specific historical, cultural or spiritual significance and areas fundamental to meeting the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities (e.g. health, subsistence) shall be protected or managed in a way that takes due regard of the significance of the site.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.3 which states: "The areas recognized as areas of significantly historical, cultural, spiritual importance or having areas as basic necessities of communities clearly shared by communities must be protected and managed properly." This matches the requirement to protect sites of cultural significance and fundamental community needs.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.4 The standard requires that management shall promote the long-term health and well-being of communities within or adjacent to the forest management area, where appropriate supported by engagement with local communities and indigenous peoples.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.4 which states: "Forest plantations must support the long-term health and well-being of communities and promote community participation as appropriate." This directly corresponds to the benchmark requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.5 The standard requires that traditional knowledge and recognized best practice for agroforestry & TOF management be utilized. Equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices shall be encouraged..

This is addressed in Section 8.6.5 which states: "Forest plantations must apply appropriate knowledge, experience or traditional knowledge from communities to working such as experiences

from local communities, entrepreneurs, independent organizations." This matches the requirement for utilizing forest-related experience and traditional knowledge.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.6 The standard requires that management shall give due regard to the role of forestry in local economies. Special consideration shall be given to new opportunities for training and employment of local people, including indigenous peoples.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.6 which states: "Forest plantations must attach importance to the local economy by hiring the locals first and taking account of opportunities for training the locals to access employment, including supporting local procurement." This covers the requirements for considering local economies and training/employment opportunities.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8.6.7 The standard requires that forest management shall contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or support relevant research activities carried out by other organisations, as appropriate.

This is addressed in Section 8.6.7 which states: "Forest plantations must support research activities and data collection necessary for sustainable forest plantation management or support related research carried out by other organizations as appropriate." This directly matches the requirement for research contribution.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation

9.1.1 The standard requires that monitoring of forest resources and evaluation of their management, including ecological, social and economic effects, shall be periodically performed, and results fed back into the planning process.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.1 which states: "Forest plantations must monitor forest plantation resources and evaluate resource management, including ecological, social and economic impacts. Action must be taken periodically and the results must be brought back into the planning process." This matches all elements of the monitoring and feedback requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1.2 The standard requires that health and vitality of forests shall be periodically monitored, especially key biotic and abiotic factors that potentially affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems, such as pests, diseases, overgrazing and overstocking, fire,

and damage caused by climatic factors, air pollutants or by forest management operations.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.2 which states: "Forest plantations must periodically check the health and viability of forest plantations, especially biologically and physically important factors of possibly affecting the health and viability of ecosystems such as pests, diseases, overgrazing, excessive quantity of animals, fire and damage caused by climatic factors, air toxins or activities of forest plantations." This covers all aspects of health monitoring required.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1.3 The standard requires that where it is the responsibility of the forest owner/manager and included in forest management, the use of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing, shall be regulated, monitored and controlled.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.3 which states: "Collecting non-wood forest products in forest plantations, including hunting and catching aquatic animals require setting practice guidelines for monitoring and control appropriately." This matches the requirement for regulating and monitoring non-wood forest products.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1.4 The standard requires that working conditions shall be regularly monitored and adapted as necessary.

This is addressed in Section 9.1.4 which states: "Forest plantations must always monitor working conditions and must improve working conditions as necessary." This directly corresponds to the requirement for monitoring working conditions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.2 Internal audit

9.2.1 Objectives

The standard requires that an internal audit programme at planned intervals shall provide information on whether the management system a) conforms to • the organisation's requirements for its management system; • the requirements of the national sustainable forest management standard b) is effectively implemented and maintained.

This is addressed in Section 9.2.1 which states: "Forest plantations must carry out internal audits according to planned periods to consider action taken as follows. a) Consistency with • Requirements for the management system of forest plantations • Requirements of this standard b) Effective implementation and maintenance." This matches the requirement for internal audit information.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.2.2 Organisation

The standard requires that the organisation shall: a) plan, establish, implement and maintain an audit programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits; b) define the audit criteria and scope for each audit; c) select the auditors and conduct audits to ensure objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process; d) ensure that the results of the audits are reported to relevant management; e) retain documented information as evidence of the implementation of the audit programme and the audit results.

This is addressed in Section 9.2.2 which states: "Forest plantations must perform the following. a) Create, implement and maintain the internal audit plan, including frequency, procedures, responsible persons, planning requirements and internal audit reporting by considering the importance of related processes and the results of previous audits. b) Establish the audit rules and scope for each audit. c) Select the auditors and conduct the audits to ensure that audit processes are in line with the objectives and neutral. d) Ensure that the audit results are reported to the relevant management level. e) Store documented information as evidence of compliance with the audit plan and audit results." This covers all specified audit organization requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.3 Management review

9.3.1 The standard requires that an annual management review shall at least include a) the status of actions from previous management reviews; b) changes in external and internal issues that are relevant to the management system; c) information on the organisation's performance, including trends in: • nonconformities and corrective actions; • monitoring and measurement results; • audit results; d) opportunities for continual improvement.

This is addressed in Section 9.3.1 which states: "The executives or assigned persons must arrange an annual management review. The items to review must at least include the following. a) Status of previous review operations b) Changes in internal and external issues related to the management system c) Information on the performance of forest plantations, including the trends of • Nonconformity and corrective action • Monitoring and measurement results • Audit results d) Opportunities for continuous improvement." This matches all required review elements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.3.2 The standard requires that the outputs of the management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the management system.

This is addressed in Section 9.3.2 which states: "The results of management review must include decisions on continuous improvement opportunities and the necessity for any change in the management system." This directly corresponds to the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.3.3 The standard requires that documented information as evidence of the results of management reviews shall be retained

This is addressed in Section 9.3.3 which states: "Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of management review results." This matches the requirement for retaining documented evidence.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10. IMPROVEMENT

10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action

10.1.1 The standard requires that when a nonconformity occurs, the organisation shall: a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable: i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences; b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: i. reviewing the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur; c) implement any action needed; d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken; e) make changes to the management system, if necessary.

This is addressed in Section 10.1.1 which states: "In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. a) Respond to nonconformity to the best of one's ability. • Control and corrective actions • Deal with the consequences. b) Assess the necessity for any action to eliminate the causes of nonconformity in order not to recur or occur elsewhere by • Reviewing nonconformity • Considering the causes of nonconformity • Considering any similar or potential nonconformity c) Carry out any necessary operations. d) Review the effectiveness of corrective actions taken. e) Make changes to the management system, if necessary." This matches all required elements for handling nonconformity.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10.1.2 The standard requires that corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the nonconformities encountered.

This is addressed in Section 10.1.2 which states: "Corrective action must be appropriate to the magnitude of the impact of nonconformity." This directly corresponds to the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10.1.3 The standard requires that the organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of: a) the nature of the nonconformities and any subsequent actions taken; b) the results of any corrective action.

This is addressed in Section 10.1.3 which states: "Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of a) Characteristic of nonconformity and any subsequent action b) Results of any corrective action." This matches the documentation requirements.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10.2 Continual improvement

The standard requires that the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system and the sustainable management of the forest shall be continuously improved

This is addressed in Section 10.2 which states: "Forest plantations must continuously improve the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest plantation management system as well as sustainable forest plantation management." This matches the requirement for continuous improvement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Appendix 2, C The standard requires that management of the agricultural components within a TOF system shall follow good agricultural practice and available guidelines.

This is addressed in Appendix A3 which states: "If any part of TOF area management unit is related to agriculture, TOF entrepreneur must apply good agricultural practices or other technical recommendation as appropriate." This matches the requirement for good agricultural practice.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

Appendix 2, E If the national standard-setting process agrees to develop specific requirements and/or standard(s) for TOF, all PEFC ST 1003:2018 requirements are applicable with the potential exception of some requirements in the case of TOF-agriculture extensive and/or TOF-settlement extensive system. In this case, the standard-setting process must build agreement around the appropriate threshold between "intensive" or "extensive" TOF systems, based on clear rationale. The eligibility of a particular TOF system must be clearly communicated within standard(s). When establishing the threshold between the intensive and extensive categorisation of TOF systems, the national standard-setting process should consider at least: a) size of management unit b) tree cover/hectare c) economic value of production d) intensity of management e) scale of cultural, ecological and conservation value

This is addressed in Appendix A1 which states specific criteria for intensive and extensive TOF management, including: "Area size Canopy cover or cross-sectional area Economic value of product Management intensity Cultural, ecological and conservation value"

The document establishes clear thresholds for these criteria, such as "Area of each management unit exceeding 250 rai" for intensive management and "Area of each management unit not exceeding 250 rai" for extensive management. The eligibility is clearly communicated in the standard, and exceptions are detailed in Appendix A4 which lists specific requirements that do not apply to extensive TOF management. This matches all elements of the benchmark requirement.

1. All national systems shall reach consensus during the standard setting process on the following definitions: Forest; Forest plantation; Trees outside Forests; Trees outside Forests – Agriculture category (if the scope of the national system is only Trees outside Forests – Settlement category, this is not required); Trees outside Forests – Settlement category (if the scope of the national system is only Trees outside Forests – Agriculture category, this is not required); Ecologically important non-forest areas.

This is partly addressed in Section 3 which states:

"3.17 Forest means an area covered by plants, which can be classified as having trees covering a continuous area of not less than 3.125 rai or not less than 10 percent of the area."

"3.36 Economic plantation means an area where the entrepreneur plants perennial trees to bring timber for direct use or commercial purposes, including other uses, hereafter referred to as the "forest plantation". "

"3.30 Trees outside Forests (TOF) refer to trees planted or growing in agricultural areas or other use areas outside state forest zones which are not allowed to be forests for economic purposes as stipulated by law"

However, "3.23 Agricultural area means an area with trees, but it can be estimated that the main product of operation is non-timber, namely agroforestry area, fruit orchard, rubber plantation and palm plantation" should be clarified as there is some ambiguity as to what should be excluded.

Similarly, "3.29 Settlement area means an area outside forest zone, which does not fall into the definition of agricultural area" is not clear as to whether the standard is applicable here, or whether this is excluded.

There is no clear definition of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems, but 8.1.4 and 8.1.5 specify what constitutes them through the conversion restrictions. Specifically, Section 8.1.5 defines ecologically important non-forest ecosystems as those that are:

- Threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems)
- Areas of cultural and social importance
- Major habitats of threatened living things

- Protected areas
- Areas with high carbon storage

Sections 8.1.4 and 8.1.5 define ecologically important non-forest areas through conversion criteria. This is a practical application of the definition, rather than a definition per se.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

2. Definitions for intensive and extensive categories (ANNEX B): Trees outside Forests – Intensive agriculture category; Trees outside Forests – Extensive agriculture category; Trees outside Forests – Intensive settlement category; Trees outside Forests – Extensive settlement category

The base definition for settlement areas is in Section 3.29 which states: "Settlement area means an area outside forest zone, which does not fall into the definition of agricultural area."

Annex A Section A1 then provides criteria for both intensive and extensive management. Intensive cannot be applied to agricultural and settlement areas, and there is a differentiation between agricultural and settlement categories in its specifications at 3.29. The criteria given are:

For Intensive TOF: "Area of each management unit exceeding 250 rai

- For field crops, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 20 percent
- For perennial trees, canopy cover or cross-sectional area no more than 50 percent
- For agroforestry, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 50 percent"

For Extensive TOF: "Area of each management unit not exceeding 250 rai

- For field crops, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 20 percent
- For perennial trees, canopy cover or cross-sectional area no more than 50 percent
- For agroforestry, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 50 percent"

Certified Area National systems shall develop appropriate mechanisms to monitor the ToF areas, where the requirements are implemented. Certified area shall cover the ToF areas with specifications developed according to the ToF categories the system is using for ToF implementation. As a minimum, the definition of the ToF area should relate to the number of hectares covered by the certified area. Certified area information shall be collected for each ToF categories separately. If a certificate includes as part of the certified area ToF and non ToF areas, the ToF and the non ToF areas shall be clearly identified."

This is addressed in: Section 6.1.2 which requires survey and mapping of forest plantation resources. Section 8.2.2 which requires certification areas to be specified in hectares. Annex A provides separate monitoring requirements for intensive and extensive TOF categories; however, the

collection of information for certified areas does not stipulate that ToF categories must be collected separately, nor that a certificate clearly identify these areas.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY



8. GROUP CERTIFICATION MODEL

GENERAL

The following is a summary of the assessment against the requirements.

4.1 Understanding the group organisation and its context

This is addressed in Section 4.1 which states: "A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined by the group entity according to: a) provincial/regional groups: group of forest owners/managers defined by regional borders and b) other groups and/or c) whether there are any other specific circumstances which influence the implementation of the group management system."

However, the general framework is not defined by the standard.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders

This is addressed in Section 4.2.1 which states: "The group organisation shall identify: a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant for the group management system and b) the relevant expectations of these affected stakeholders." This exactly matches the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

4.3 Determining the scope of the group management system

The definitions used by the group model are in conformity with the terms presented in PEFC 1002:2018 Chapter 3.

This is addressed in Section 3 which provides definitions for:

- Group organisation in 3.12: "A group of participants represented by the group entity for the purposes of implementation of the TCAS 14061 standard and its certification."
- Group entity in 3.7: "A legal entity that represents the participants, with overall responsibility for ensuring the conformity of forest management in the certified area"
- Participant in 3.16: "A forest owner/manager covered by the group forest certificate, who has the ability to implement the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard in a certified area." These definitions align with the requirement
- Group certificate at 3.8: "A document confirming that the group organisation complies with the requirements of TCAS 14061 standard and other applicable requirements of the TFCS."
- Document confirming participation in group certification at 3.5: A document issued to a participant that refers to the group forest certificate and that confirms the participant as

being covered by the scope of the group forest certification. Note: This document may be for instance a sub-certificate or a confirmation of participation.”

Requirements for 4.3.2 are not adequately addressed , i.e. the requirement for determining boundaries and applicability.

Requirements for 4.3.3 are addressed in Section 6.2 which states: "If a group organisation decides to fulfil requirements of the sustainable forest management standard on the group level, these requirements shall be considered in a group management plan." This fulfills the requirement in that the standard still requires all requirements to be fulfilled at the participant level. However, this is not entirely clear, as it should be the standard that determines which requirements that are met at the group level.

Requirements for 4.3.4 addressed in Section 4.3.3 which states: "The scope of the group management system shall be made available as documented information." This directly meets the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

4.4 Group Management System

Requirements are addressed as follows:

4.4.1: This is addressed in Section 4.3.1 which states: "Participants shall be subject to the internal monitoring and the internal audit programme." This exactly matches the requirement.

4.4.2: This is addressed in Section 4.3.2 which states: "PEFC chain of custody system shall be in place if a group entity acts as a trader of forest based material not covered by group certificate." This directly meets the requirement.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5.1 Organisational roles, responsibilities and authorities

The standard adopts the language of PEFC ST 1002 5.1.1 with no exceptions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5.2 Commitment and policy

The standard adopts the language of PEFC ST 1002 5.2 with no exceptions.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6. Planning

The standard adopts the language of PEFC ST 1002 6.1 and 6.2.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7. Support

Requirements for 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5 and 7.6 have been adopted in an almost identical manner.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8. Operations

Requirements for Requirement 8 have been adopted almost identically.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation

The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation requirements have been adopted with identical language.

9.2 Internal Audit

The internal audit requirements have been adopted with identical language.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9.4 Selection of participants

The requirements have been adopted with almost identical language.

However, the procedures are not defined as per the benchmark requirements for 9.3.1.1 and 9.3.1.3. Additional requirements are noted for 9.3.1.2, but they are not adequately defined.

Procedures are also not defined for requirements for sampling. At 9.3.2.2 the standard states that the size of the sample may be adapted according to different indicators, but those indicators should be defined adequately.

At 9.3.3.1 and 9.3.3.2 the risk assessment categories and indicators are not adequately defined and determined, as per the benchmark requirements.

At 9.3.5.2, the risk-based procedure for participants is not defined.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: MINOR NON-CONFORMITY

9.4 Management Review

The requirements have been adopted with almost identical language.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10. Improvement

The requirements have been adopted with almost identical language

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS



9. CHAIN OF CUSTODY STANDARD

GENERAL

TCAS has fully adopted PEFC ST 2002:2020 Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10. CERTIFICATION AND ACCREDITATION ARRANGEMENTS

1. Does the scheme documentation require that certification shall be carried out by impartial, independent third parties that cannot be involved in the standard setting process as governing or decision making body, or in the forest management and are independent of the certified entity?

This is addressed in Section 4.2 of TFCC PD 004:2024 which states: "All the requirements given in clause 4.2 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply" and Section 5 which states "All the requirements given in clause 5 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply." These sections require impartiality and independence.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

2. Does the scheme documentation require that certification body for forest management certification shall fulfil requirements defined in ISO 17021?

This is addressed in Section 4.1 which states: "All the requirements given in clause 4.1 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply." The standard explicitly requires compliance with ISO 17021.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

3. Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies carrying out forest certification shall have the technical competence in forest management on its economic, social and environmental impacts, and on the forest certification criteria?

This is addressed in Section 7.2.1.6 which requires auditors to demonstrate knowledge in areas including "principles of forest management," "environmental technology," and "technical aspects of forestry operations."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

4. Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies shall have a good understanding of the national PEFC system against which they carry out forest management certification?

This is addressed in Section 7.2.1.2 which states: "The auditors shall pass the training course of forest management auditor, recognised by TFCC."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

5. Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies have the responsibility to use competent auditors and who have adequate technical know-how on the certification process and issues related to forest management certification?

This is addressed in Section 7.2 which states: "All the requirements given in clause 7.2 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply" and details specific competence requirements for auditors.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

6. Does the scheme documentation require that the auditors must fulfil the general criteria of ISO 19011 for Quality Management Systems auditors or for Environmental Management Systems auditors?

This is addressed in Section 7.2.1.3 which states: "The certification body shall ensure that auditors have been trained the audit training based on ISO 19011."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

7. Does the scheme documentation include additional qualification requirements for auditors carrying out forest management audits?

This is addressed in Section 7.2.1 which provides additional qualification requirements including education, forest management training, working experience and specific competencies.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

8. Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies shall have established internal procedures for forest management certification?

This is addressed in Section 9.1.1 which requires documented procedures for audit programs.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

9. Does the scheme documentation require that applied certification procedures for forest management certification shall fulfil or be compatible with the requirements defined in ISO 17021?

This is addressed in Section 9 which states: "All the requirements given in clause 9 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

10. Does the scheme documentation require that applied auditing procedures shall fulfil or be compatible with the requirements of ISO 19011?

Requirements for auditing procedures are described in Section 9. The requirements state that all clauses and requirements for ISO/IEC 17021 apply, meaning that the requirements are compatible and fulfill the guidance requirements of ISO 19011, with some additional specifications relating to the TFCC system.

It is also required in Section 7.2.1.3 that audit training be based on ISO 19011.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

11. Does the scheme documentation require that certification body shall inform the relevant PEFC National Governing Body about all issued forest management certificates and changes concerning the validity and scope of these certificates?

This is addressed in Section 9.2.4.6 which states: "The certification body shall inform TFCC in case of suspension, withdrawal or reduction of certification."

It is also addressed at "9.6 Suspending, withdrawing or reducing the scope of certification: All the requirements given in clause 9.6 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply. The certification body shall inform TFCC, within 7 days or in a period defined by the forest certification system if certification is suspended or withdrawn, or where there are any changes in decisions relating to the status of certification of an organisation, and the reasons for those decisions."

This is in conjunction with the requirements of 9.6 of ISO/IEC 17021, which contains requirements addressing both expansion and reduction of certification, as well as the applicability and validity of certificates.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

12. Does the scheme documentation require that certification body shall carry out controls of PEFC logo usage if the certified entity is a PEFC logo user?

This is addressed in Section 9.3.2(d) which requires verification of "the conformity of TFCC and PEFC logo usages."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

13. Does a maximum period for surveillance audits defined by the scheme documentation not exceed more than one year?

This is addressed in Section 9.3.3 which states: "Surveillance audits shall be conducted at least once a year."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

14. Does a maximum period for assessment audit not exceed five years for forest management certifications? Annex

This is addressed in Section 8.2.5 which states: "The certification shall be granted for a maximum of 5 years."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

15. Does the scheme documentation include requirements for public availability of certification report summaries?

This is addressed in Section 8.1 which requires making a summary of the audit report publicly available.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

16. Does the scheme documentation include requirements for usage of information from external parties as the audit evidence?

This is addressed in Section 9.2.3.2.3 which requires "sufficient consultation with external stakeholders."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

17. Does the scheme documentation include additional requirements for certification procedures?

This is addressed in Section 9 which provides numerous additional requirements for certification procedures.

18. Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies carrying out forest management certification shall be accredited by a national accreditation body?

This is addressed in Annex 1 which requires accreditation by accreditation bodies that are IAF members.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

19. Does the scheme documentation require that an accredited certificate shall bear an accreditation symbol of the relevant accreditation body?

This is addressed in Section 8.2.1(a) which requires inclusion of "accreditation mark."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

20. Does the scheme documentation require that the accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body which is a part of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF) umbrella or a member of IAF's special recognition regional groups and which implement procedures described in ISO 17011 and other documents recognised by the above mentioned organisations?

This is addressed in Annex 1 which requires accreditation bodies to be IAF members and signatories to the IAF MLA.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

21. Does the scheme documentation require that certification body undertake forest management certification as “accredited certification” based on ISO 17021 and the relevant forest management standard(s) shall be covered by the accreditation scope?

This is addressed in Annex 1 which requires accreditation against ISO 17021 with forest management standards in scope.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

22. Does the scheme documentation include a mechanism for PEFC notification of certification bodies?

This is addressed in TFCC PD 003 Section 5 which outlines the notification procedure.

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS

23. Are the procedures for PEFC notification of certification bodies non-discriminatory?

This is addressed in TFCC PD 003 Introduction which states: "The policies and procedures under which the certification body operates, and the administration of them, shall be non-discriminatory."

ASSESSMENT DECISION: CONFORMS



11. ANNEXES

ANNEX A: PEFC STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS CHECKLIST

PART I: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR STANDARD SETTING (PEFC ST 1001:2017)

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	Notes	Y/N
Standardising Body					
5.1.1 The standardising body shall have written procedures for standard-setting activities describing:					
(a) its legal status and organisational structure, including a body responsible for consensus-building (working group, refer to 6.4) and procedures for formal adoption of the standard (refer to 7.1),	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “4. Organisational structure and responsibilities for standard setting Organisational structure and responsibilities for standard setting shall not allow certification bodies be involved in the standard setting process as governing or decision making body TISI is the National Standardisation Body who is a member of International Standardization and Organization (ISO) and responsible for national standard setting process. And there is an authority under the National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) TFCC is the National Governing Body who is a member of the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC) with responsible for development of Thailand Forest Certification System (TFCS).”		
(b) procedures for keeping documented information,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006		

			<p>“8. Documented information system</p> <p>8.1 TFCC officers shall perform the documented information system, according to TFCC PD 008: 2017.</p> <p>8.2 TISI’s work instructions and documentations, related to standard setting process, shall be listed, according to the master list of external documents (...)”</p>		
(c) procedures for balanced representation of stakeholders,	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“5.2 Stakeholder mapping and disadvantaged and key stakeholders’ identification (...)</p> <p>5.3 Public announcement of the standard-setting and invitation of related stakeholders (...)”</p>		
(d) the standard-setting process,	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“4.1 Standard Setting Process</p> <p>Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure TISI is the National Standardisation Body who is responsible for national standard setting process.</p> <p>TFCC represents a representative to act as a member of Technical Committee of TISI and is in charge of some parts of the standard setting process (...)”</p>		
(e) the mechanism for reaching consensus, and	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“4.1 Standard Setting Process</p> <p>Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure TISI is the National Standardisation Body who is responsible for national standard setting process.</p> <p>TFCC represents a representative to act as a member of Technical Committee of TISI and is in charge of some parts of the standard setting process, as detailed in TFCC PD 006 below:</p> <p>H. Consensus-building”</p>		

(f) review and revision of standard(s)/normative document(s).	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “4.1 Standard Setting Process Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure TISI is the National Standardisation Body who is responsible for national standard setting process. TFCC represents a representative to act as a member of Technical Committee of TISI and is in charge of some parts of the standard setting process, as detailed in TFCC PD 006 below: K. Periodic review & revision of the standard”		
5.1.2 The standardising body shall make its standard-setting procedures publicly available and shall review its standardsetting procedures regularly. The review shall consider feedback from stakeholders.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 ONSC and TFCC officers shall make a public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process (...) 5.3.2 ONSC and TFCC officers shall review the standard-setting process based on feedback received in response to the public announcement.” [Process] Publicly available		
	Process				
5.2.1 The standardising body shall keep documented information relevant to the standard-setting and review process. Evidence of compliance with the requirements of this standard and the standardising body’s own procedures includes:					
(a) Standard-setting procedures,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “8 Documented information system 8.1 TFCC officers shall perform the documented information system, according to TFCC PD 008: 2017. 8.2 TISI’s work instructions and documentations, related to standard setting process, shall be listed, according to the master list of external documents below: - National Standardization Act B.E.2551 (2008) (Attachment 1) - PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure (Attachment 2)		
	Process				

			- PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group (Attachment 3) 8.3 ONSC officers shall show the process of record accumulation, index, accession and keeping approximately 10 years or long – lasting, according to The Regulations of the Office of Prime Minister on Procurement 2nd edition, B.E. 2548 (2005) (Attachment 4).”		
(b) Stakeholder identification mapping,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.2 Stakeholder mapping and disadvantaged and key stakeholders identification”		
	Process		[Process] Stakeholder mapping		
(c) Contacted and/or invited stakeholders,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.2.3 The communication way of stakeholders should be based on the processes of invitation letters, meetings, seminars, emails and feedback channels.”		
	Process		[Process] Stakeholder mapping include contact detail and communication method.		
(d) Stakeholders involved in standardsetting activities including participants in each working group meeting,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.2.4 The disadvantaged stakeholders shall participate by the processes of public consultation, meetings or seminars, emails and feedback channels.” “5.4 Technical Committee Establishment Refer to PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group, Work Instruction for the Notification and Review of Technical Committee, Section 7.1” [Process]		
	Process				

			TIS14061 Stakeholder engagement include all standard revision steps which include all stakeholder participation		
(e) Feedback received and a synopsis of how feedback was addressed,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “6.1 Feedback mechanism 6.1.1 During conduct meetings, training courses, etc. if there are any feedback of the standard ONSC and TFCC officers shall recorded and considered. 6.1.2 TFCC officers shall collecting feedback on the standard via suitable methods e.g., TFCC website, official line or email.” [Process] Feedback from public consultation. Minute of meeting for consideration of stakeholder feedbacks.		
	Process				
(f) All drafts and final versions of the standard,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.5 Development of a draft standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.2” [Process] Draft of the standard. Final version of the standard.		
	Process				
(g) Outcomes from working group considerations,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.5 Development of a draft standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.2” [Process]		
	Process				

			All meeting minutes from technical committee which include the key considerations and result.		
(h) Evidence of consensus on the final version of the standard(s),	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.8 Consensus-building Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure, Operation Manual of Technical Subcommittee and working group Refer, Section 7.4 A synopsis of received comments compiled from material issues, including the results of their consideration, is publicly available on TISI/TFCC website” [Process] Minute meeting of technical committee on the final version of the standard.		
	Process				
(i) Evidence relating to the review process, and	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 Same as previous section (h)		
	Process				
(j) Final approval by the standardising body.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.9 Formal approval of the standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.4.6”		
	Process		[Process] The standard was signed by Secretary-General of the Thai Industrial Standards Institute and was issued on 10 July 2023.		
5.2.2 Documented information shall be kept until completion of the next review or revision of the standard to which they refer. Otherwise, the	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “8. Documented information system		
	Process				

documented information must be kept for a minimum of five years after publication of the standard.			8.1 TFCC officers shall perform the documented information system, according to TFCC PD 008: 2017.” [Process] Standard Setting Report		
5.2.3 Documented information shall be available to interested parties upon request.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “8.5 Documented information shall be available to interested parties upon request.” [Process] https://tfcc.fti.or.th/?page_id=1077		
	Process				
5.3.1 The standardising body shall establish procedure(s) for dealing with any substantial and process complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting activities. It must make procedure(s) accessible to stakeholders. Upon receipt of a complaint or appeal, the standardising body shall:					
(a) acknowledge receipt of the complaint or appeal to the complainant,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 007 “4.1 Complaint and Appeal Channels 4.1.2 If the complaints and appeals are sent to The Federation of Thai Industries, the complaints and appeals shall transfer to TFCC as internal process.”		
	Process				
(b) gather and verify all necessary information to validate the complaint or appeal, evaluate the subject matter of the complaint or appeal impartially and objectively, and make a decision regarding the complaint or appeal,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 007 “4.2 Complaint and Appeal Investigation 4.2.1 TFCC staffs shall cooperate with the complainants and appellants within 7 days from the date of submission. 4.2.2 For complaints, if TFCC staffs ask for more information or additional documents, the complainants shall provide information required within 30 days from the request date. If the complainants do not provide information or documents as request, the complaints will be terminated.”		
	Process				
	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 007		

(c) formally communicate the decision on the complaint or appeal to the complainant and describe the handling process.	Process		<p>“4.4 Complaint and Appeal Evaluation</p> <p>4.4.1 TFCC follows up the solving problems of complaints and appeals and informs the results to the complainants or appellants within 30 days from the date of submission.</p> <p>4.4.2 During solving the problems, TFCC follows up and inform the progress to the complainants and appellants timely.”</p>		
5.3.2 The standardising body shall establish at least one contact point for enquiries, complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting activities. The contact point shall be easy to access and readily available.	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 007</p> <p>“4.1 Complaint and Appeal Channels</p> <p>4.1.1 The complaint and appeal channels are as indicated below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Website: TFCC https://tfcc.fti.or.th/- Email: TFCC iai2023.fti@gmail.com or- The Federation of Thai Industries’ website: www.fti.or.th or- Telephone 02 345 1276 or 02 345 1288- Mail to Thailand Forest Certification Council, The Federation of Thai Industries, 8th Flr, Creative Technology Bldg. 2 Nang Linchi Rd., Thung Maha Mek, Sathon, Bangkok 10120”		
	Process				
Standard-setting process					
6.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, the standardising body shall develop a proposal including:					
(a) the scope of the standard,	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“5.1 Standard proposal</p> <p>5.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, Office of the National Standardization Council of Thailand (ONSC - TISI) and TFCC officers shall develop a proposal including: a) the scope of the standard,”</p>		
	Process		<p>[Process]</p> <p>Standard proposal which include the scope of the standard.</p>		

(b) a justification of the need for the standard,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.1 Standard proposal 5.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, Office of the National Standardization Council of Thailand (ONSC - TISI) and TFCC officers shall develop a proposal including: b) justification of the need for the standard,” [Process] Standard proposal which include the justification of the need for the standard revision		
	Process				
(c) a clear description of the intended outcomes	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 ““5.1 Standard proposal 5.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, Office of the National Standardization Council of Thailand (ONSC - TISI) and TFCC officers shall develop a proposal including: c) a clear description of the intended outcomes,” [Process] Standard proposal which include a clear description of the intended outcomes in the objectives part.		
	Process				
(d) a risk assessment of potential negative impacts arising from implementing the standard, such as factors that could affect the achievement of the outcomes negatively, • unintended consequences of implementation, actions to address the identified risks, and (e) a description of the stages of standard development and their expected timetable.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 TFCC PD 006 “5.1 Standard proposal 5.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, Office of the National Standardization Council of Thailand (ONSC - TISI) and TFCC officers shall develop a proposal including: d) a risk assessment of potential negative impacts arising from implementing the standard, such as;		
	Process				

NOTE Guidance for development of a proposal and justification is given in ISO Directives, Part 1, Annex C and Annex SL (Appendix 1).			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • factors that could affect the achievement of the outcomes negatively, • unintended consequences of implementation, actions to address the identified risks, and <p>e) a description of the stages of standard development and their expected timetable.”</p> <p>[Process]</p> <p>Standard proposal which include a description of the stages of standard development and their expected timetable.</p>		
6.1.2 For the revision of a standard the proposal shall cover at least (a) and (e) of clause 6.1.1.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.1.2 For the revision of a standard the proposal shall cover at least (a) and (e) of clause” [Process] Same as (a) and (e) as above.		
	Process				
6.2.1 The standardising body shall identify stakeholders relevant to the objectives and scope of the standard-setting activities by means of a stakeholder identification mapping exercise. It shall define which stakeholder groups are relevant to the subject matter and why. For each stakeholder group the standardising body shall identify the likely key issues, key stakeholders, and which means of communication would be best to reach them.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.2.1 The stakeholder mapping of Thailand shall arrange in the way of the compatibility to the country performance and availability such as UNCED or EU FLEGT and relevant to the objectives and scope of the standard setting activities. For each stakeholder group the ONSC - TISI and TFCC officers shall identify the likely key issues, key stakeholders, and which means of communication would be best to reach them. (...)” [Process] Stakeholders mapping include communication channel.		
	Process				
6.2.2 Identification of stakeholder groups shall be based on nine major stakeholder groups as defined by Agenda 21 of the <i>United Nations Conference on Environment and Development</i> (UNCED) in Rio de	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.2.1 (...). At least the following groups shall be included in the stakeholder mapping:		

<p>Janeiro in 1992. At least the following groups shall be included in the stakeholder mapping:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • forest owners, • business and industry, • indigenous people, • non-government organisations, • scientific and technological community, • workers and trade unions. <p>Other groups shall be added if relevant to the scope of standard-setting activities.</p> <p>NOTE The full list of nine major stakeholder groups defined by Agenda 21 of the <i>United Nations Conference on Environment and Development</i> consists of: (i) business and industry, (ii) children and youth, (iii) forest owners, (iv) indigenous peoples, (v) local authorities, (vi) non-government organisations, (vii) scientific and technological community, (viii) women, and (ix) workers and trade unions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • forest owners, • business and industry, • indigenous people, • non-government 		
	Process		<p>organizations,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • scientific and technological community, • workers and trade unions. <p>Other groups shall be added if relevant to the scope of standardsetting activities.</p> <p>Note: The stakeholder categories should be defined in consistent with the nine major groups relevant to the sustainable forest plantation management, defined by Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) in Rio de Janeiro in 1992. a) Business and industry relating to Sustainable Forest Plantation Management, b) Children and youth, c) Forest owners, d) Indigenous people, e) Local authorities or governmental authorities, including national and international levels, f) Non-governmental organisations, g) Scientific and technological community, h) Women and i) Workers and trade unions.”</p> <p>[Process]</p> <p>Stakeholders mapping include stakeholder groups.</p>		
<p>6.2.3 The standardising body shall identify disadvantaged stakeholders and key stakeholders and address any constraints to their participation in standard-setting activities.</p> <p>NOTE A stakeholder can be both a disadvantaged and a key stakeholder at the same time.</p>	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“5.2.2 All stakeholders shall be identified disadvantaged and key stakeholders.”</p> <p>[Process]</p> <p>Stakeholders mapping include disadvantaged and a key stakeholder identification.</p>		
	Process				
	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006		

<p>6.3.1 The standardising body shall make a public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process and include an invitation to stakeholders to participate in the process. The announcement shall be made in a timely manner through suitable media, as appropriate, to give stakeholders an opportunity for meaningful contributions.</p> <p>NOTE 1 <i>In a timely manner</i> means (at the latest) four weeks before the first standard-setting activity is scheduled to occur.</p> <p>NOTE 2 <i>Through suitable media</i> means at least through the standardising body's website and by email and/or letter to identified stakeholders. Other media includes press releases, news articles, features in trade-press, information sent to branch organisations, social media, digital media, etc.</p>			“5.3.1 ONSC and TFCC officers shall make a public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process and include an invitation for participation in at least four weeks before the standard-setting activity is scheduled to occur on its website and in suitable media as appropriate to afford stakeholders an opportunity for meaningful contributions. (...)”		
	Process		[Process] Announcement for standard revision process . From 25 June - 31 July 2021 via social media; Facebook and website collaborate with TISI and RFD.		
6.3.1 The announcement and invitation shall include:					
(a) overview of the standard-setting process,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 (...) The announcement and invitation shall include: (a) information about the objectives, scope and the steps of the standard-setting process and its timetable,” [Process] Invitation letter to stakeholder include additional link for overview of standard revision process.		
	Process				
(b) access to the proposal for the standard (refer to 6.1),	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 (...) The announcement and invitation shall include: (b) access to the proposal for standard (refer to 5.1)” [Process]		
	Process				

			Invitation letter to stakeholder include additional link for the proposal .		
(c) information about opportunities for stakeholders to participate in the process,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 (...) The announcement and invitation shall include: (c) information about opportunities for stakeholders to participate in the process,” [Process] Invitation letter to stakeholder include additional link for opportunities to participate and the result of stakeholder intend to participate .		
	Process				
(d) requests to stakeholders to nominate their representative(s) or themselves to the working group (refer to 6.4). The request to disadvantaged stakeholders and key stakeholders shall be made in a manner that ensures that the information reaches intended recipients and in a format that is easy to understand,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 (...) The announcement and invitation shall include: (d) an invitation to stakeholders to nominate their representative(s) to the working group/committee and participate in the standard setting process. The invitation to disadvantaged and key stakeholders shall be made in a manner that ensures that the information reaches intended recipients and in a format that is understandable,” [Process] Invitation letter to stakeholder include requests to stakeholders to nominate their representative and the result of stakeholder intend to participate .		
	Process				
(e) explicit invitation and clear instruction on how to submit feedback on the scope and standard-setting process, and	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 (...) The announcement and invitation shall include: (e) an invitation to comment on the scope and the standard-setting process, and” [Process] Invitation letter to stakeholder include additional link for opportunities to participate.		
	Process				

(f) access to the standard-setting procedures.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.1 (...) The announcement and invitation shall include: (f) reference to publicly available standard-setting procedures.” [Process] Invitation letter to stakeholder include additional link for overview of standard setting procedure.		
	Process				
6.3.2 The standardising body shall review the standard-setting process based on feedback received in response to the public announcement.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.3.2 ONSC and TFCC officers shall review the standard-setting process based on feedback received in response to the public announcement.” [Process] There is no feedback on standard setting process.		
	Process				
6.4.1 The standardising body shall establish a permanent or temporary working group or adjust the composition of an already existing working group based on nominations it received. Acceptance and refusal of nominations shall be justified in relation to the requirements for balanced representation of the working group, considerations of an appropriate gender balance, relevance of the organisation, an individual’s competence, an individual’s relevant experience and resources available for standard-setting.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.4 Technical Committee Establishment Refer to PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group, Work Instruction for the Notification and Review of Technical Committee, Section 7.1” [Process] Appointment of standard setting committee . There are consist of 7 women of 15 members.		
	Process				
6.4.2 The working group shall:					
(a) have balanced representation and decision-making by stakeholder categories, relevant to the subject matter and geographical scope of the standard, where no single concerned stakeholder group can dominate, nor be dominated in the process, and	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.4 Technical Committee Establishment Refer to PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group, Work Instruction for the Notification and Review of Technical Committee, Section 7.1”		
	Process				

			[Process] Appointment of standard setting committee . There are consist of representatives from; - Academic institutes, - Private organizations, - Smallholder tree growers, - NGOs and - Government organizations.		
(b) include stakeholders with expertise relevant to the subject matter of the standard, those that affected by the standard, and those that can influence implementation of the standard. The affected stakeholders shall be represented in an appropriate proportion among participants.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.4 Technical Committee Establishment Refer to PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group, Work Instruction for the Notification and Review of Technical Committee, Section 7.1” [Process] Appointment of standard setting committee . The members have various expertise for forestry academy, standard user, control authority, support smallholders and standard issuance.		
	Process				
6.4.3 In order to achieve balanced representation, the standardising body shall strive to have all identified stakeholder groups (refer to 6.2) represented. The standardising body shall set targets for the participation of key stakeholders and proactively seek their participation by using outreach such as (but not limited to) personal emails, phone calls, meeting invitations etc. NOTE When a stakeholder group is not represented and key stakeholders cannot be encouraged to	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.4 Technical Committee Establishment Refer to PSD-SD03-00 Appointment and Review Technical Subcommittee and working group, Work Instruction for the Notification and Review of Technical Committee, Section 7.1” [Process]		
	Process				

participate, the standardising body may consider alternative options.			Stakeholders interested in standard setting . The standardizing body has engaged with stakeholders who are interested in which stages of standard setting.		
6.4.4 Activities of the working group shall be organised in an open and transparent manner where:					
(a) working drafts shall be available to all members of the working group,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “3.15 Working draft Proposed document that is available generally for feedback or voting within a working group.” [Process] To communicate among committee members, they use a line group where the working draft is shared.		
	Process				
(b) all members of the working group shall be given meaningful opportunities to contribute to the development or revision of the standard and to provide feedback on working drafts, and	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.5 Development of a draft standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.2” [Process] All committee members can contribute to the meeting as per minute of meetings .		
	Process				
(c) feedback and views given by any member of the working group shall be considered in an open and transparent way where the outcome of these considerations is recorded.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.5 Development of a draft standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps : The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.2”		
	Process				

			[Process] All committee members can contribute to the meeting as per minute of meetings.		
6.4.5 The decision of the working group to recommend the final draft for formal approval shall be taken on the basis of consensus. In order to determine whether there is any sustained opposition, the working group can utilise the following methods:					
(a) face-to face meeting(s) where there is a verbal yes/no vote, a show of hands for a yes/no vote; a statement on consensus from the Chair when there are no dissenting voices or hands (votes); a formal ballot, etc.,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.5 Development of a draft standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.2” [Process] All of the meeting has been done via online platform. Due to the situation of COVID at the time of development. There is no vote process only consensus building has been done during the standard development include the final consideration.		
	Process				
(b) telephone conference meeting(s) where there is a verbal yes/no vote,	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				
(c) e-mail request to the working group for agreement or objection where the members provide a formal (written) response (vote),	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				
(d) combinations of these methods.	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				
6.4.6 Where a vote is used in decisionmaking, the standard-setting procedures shall determine and include decisionmaking thresholds that quantifies consensus. The threshold must be consistent with the	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				

consensus definition (refer to 3.1). However, a majority vote cannot override sustained opposition in order to achieve consensus.					
6.4.7 When there is sustained opposition to a substantial issue, the issue shall be resolved using the following methods:					
(a) finding a compromise through discussion and negotiation on the disputed issue within the working group,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.8 Consensus-building Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure, Operation Manual of Technical Subcommittee and working group Refer, Section 7.4 A synopsis of received comments compiled from material issues, including the results of their consideration, is publicly available on TISI/TFCC website” [Process] There is no dispute issue however, committees will discuss and negotiate among them to find out the resolution.		
	Process				
(b) finding a compromise through direct negotiation between the stakeholder(s) making the objection and other stakeholders with different views on the disputed issue,	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				
(c) additional round(s) of public consultation (if necessary) where further stakeholder input can help to achieve consensus on unresolved issues. The standardising body determines the scope and duration of any additional public consultation.	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				
6.4.8 When a substantial issue cannot be resolved and sustained opposition persists, the standardising body shall initiate dispute resolution in accordance with its procedures for impartial and objective action.	Procedures	YES	Same as previous item.		
	Process				
6.5.1 The standardising body shall organise public consultation on the enquiry draft and shall ensure that:					
	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006		

(a) the start and the end dates of public consultation are announced in a timely manner through suitable media, NOTE <i>In a timely manner</i> means (at the latest) the day before the start of public consultation.	Process		<p>“5.6 Public consultation</p> <p>Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.2, and;...”</p> <p>[Process]</p> <p>The public consultation was announced for 29 March-31 May 2022. The announcement was made via facebook and website in collaboration with TISI, RFD and FTI.</p>		
(b) a direct invitation to comment on the enquiry draft is sent to each stakeholder identified by stakeholder identification mapping (refer to 6.2) aiming for a balanced participation of stakeholder groups,	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“5.6.2 TFCC officers shall invite directly to each stakeholder identified by stakeholder identification mapping (refer to 5.2) and disadvantaged and key stakeholders shall be received and are easy to understand.”</p> <p>[Process]</p> <p>Direct invitation has been sent, and the consultation seminar was done on 5 April 2022</p>		
	Process				
(c) invitations are sent to disadvantaged and key stakeholders by methods that ensure they reach recipients and are easy to understand,	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“5.6.2 TFCC officers shall invite directly to each stakeholder identified by stakeholder identification mapping (refer to 5.2) and disadvantaged and key stakeholders shall be received and are easy to understand.”</p> <p>[Process]</p> <p>Same as 6.5.1 (b)</p>		
	Process				
(d) the enquiry draft is made publicly available,	Procedures	YES	<p>TFCC PD 006</p> <p>“5.6.1 TFCC officers shall make the public consultation process of CDV by publishing on the website https://tfcc.fti.or.th/ at least 60 days (not include the day of announcement)”</p>		
	Process				

			[Process] The enquiry draft was shared via the TFCC website; it was attached as qr code in the PR poster , and everyone can download it.		
(e) public consultation is for at least 60 days,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.6.1 TFCC officers shall make the public consultation process of CDV by publishing on the website https://tfcc.fti.or.th/ at least 60 days (not include the day of announcement)” [Process] Public consultation has been made for 65 days, 29 March – 31 May 2022.		
	Process				
(f) all feedback is considered by the working group in an objective manner, and	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.7.2 TFCC officers shall submit the standard testing results to TFCC Committee for the consideration before submitting to Technical Committee for the consideration in order to the result’s effect to standard.” [Process] Feedback was considered by working group whihc presented in the working group meeting report .		
	Process				
(g) a synopsis of feedback is compiled for each material issue, including the outcome of considering the issue. The synopsis is made publicly available (e.g. on a website) and is sent to each stakeholder/party that gave feedback. NOTE For clarity the standardising body’s synopsis may aggregate responses on material issues where there was similar feedback from different stakeholders. However, best practice would be to publish each piece of original feedback and the response, to allow each stakeholder to identify its own feedback.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.6.3 TFCC officers shall summarize the feedback and public on the website https://tfcc.fti.or.th/ and send to each stakeholder that gave feedback.” [Process] Feedback was summarized and sent to stakeholders.		
	Process				

6.5.2 For new standards the standardising body shall organise a second round of public consultation lasting at least 30 days.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.6.4 For new standards the ONSC and TFCC officers shall organize a second round of public consultation lasting at least 30 days.”		
	Process				
6.6 The standardising body shall organise pilot testing of new standard(s) to assess the clarity, auditability and feasibility of the requirements. The working group shall consider the outcome of pilot testing. NOTE Pilot testing is not required for revision of an existing standard when experience from its usage can substitute for pilot testing.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.7 Standard testing 5.7.1 TFCC officers shall be responsible to standard testing process in terms of related standards. It purposes for testing new standards for analyzing and applying to use in the real implementation. 5.7.2 TFCC officers shall submit the standard testing results to TFCC Committee for the consideration before submitting to Technical Committee for the consideration in order to the result's effect to standard. Note: Standard testing is not required in case of revision of a standard where experience from its usage can substitute for pilot testing.” [Process] The standard revision was tested because ToF was added in this reversion.		
	Process				
Approval and Publication					
7.1 The standardising body shall approve the standard(s)/normative document(s) formally when there is evidence of consensus among the working group.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.9 Formal approval of the standard Refer to PSD-SD01-00 Operation steps: The Standard Setting Procedure, Work Instruction of Standard Drafting Process, Section 7.4.6” [Process] There is a minute meeting of standard approval by technical committees.		
	Process				

7.2.1 The formally approved standard(s)/normative document(s) shall be published and made publicly available at no cost within 14 days of approval, or as otherwise defined by the standardising body.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “5.10 Publication of the standard The formally approved standards shall be publicly available on Royal Thai Government Gazette or TFCC website” [Process] TISI website for standard availability.		
	Process				
7.2.2 Standard(s) shall include:					
(a) identification and contact information for the standardising body,	Procedures	YES	[Process] The standard presents contact information of TISI; address and telephone number. สำนักงานมาตรฐานผลิตภัณฑ์อุตสาหกรรม กระทรวงอุตสาหกรรม ถนนพระรามที่ 6 กรุงเทพฯ 10400 โทรศัพท์ 0 2430 6815		
	Process				
(b) official language of the standard,	Procedures	YES	[Process]		
	Process		Thai is the official language of the standard.		
(c) a note that when there is inconsistency between versions, the English version of the standard as endorsed by the PEFC Council is the reference.	Procedures	YES	[Process] There is no inconsistency between Thai and English version.		
	Process				
(d) The approval date and the date of next periodic review NOTE The date of next periodic review may be within a shorter period than five years based on (for example) stakeholder expectations or other foreseen developments.	Procedures		[Process] The standard has an approval date of 10 July 2023. But there is no present; the next periodic review is in the standard document.		
	Process				

7.2.3 Printed copies shall be made available upon request at a price that covers no more than administrative costs (if any)	Procedures	YES	[Process] Printed copies or electronic file is available upon request on the TISI website. The fee for a copy is 30 THB.		
	Process				
7.2.4 The standardising body shall make the development report (refer to PEFC GD 1007) publicly available	Procedures	YES	[Process] The development report was made by TFCC, TFCC R 001.		
	Process				
Periodic review of standards					
8.1 The standard(s)/normative document(s) shall be reviewed at intervals that do not exceed a five-year period. The review shall be based on consideration of feedback received during the standard's implementation and a gap analysis. If necessary, a stakeholder consultation shall be organised to obtain further feedback and input.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "1.2 Standards shall be regularly reviewed and revised every five years or before just in case of ach standard takes into account comments from related stakeholders. The document is publicly available." [Process] The previous version was published on 19 August 2016. And the process of standard revision was started in June 2021.		
	Process				
8.2.1 The standardising body shall establish and maintain a permanent mechanism for collecting and recording feedback on a standard. This mechanism shall be accessible on the website of the standardising body and/or PEFC National Governing Body with clear directions for providing feedback. NOTE Feedback can be sent in various formats: comments, requests for clarification and/or interpretation, complaints, etc.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "6.1 Feedback mechanism 6.1.2 TFCC officers shall collecting feedback on the standard via suitable methods e.g., TFCC website, official line or email." [Process] The TFCC website has provided the contact information and channel to provide feedback and comment via the website itself		
	Process				
8.2.2 All feedback received through all channels, including meetings, training courses, etc. shall be recorded and considered.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "6.1 Feedback mechanism 6.1.1 During conduct meetings,		
	Process				

			training courses, etc. if there are any feedback of the standard ONSC and TFCC officers shall recorded and considered"		
8.3.1 At the start of a review, the standardising body shall evaluate the standard against appropriate PEFC International standards, national laws and regulations, and other relevant standards to identify potential gaps in the standard.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "6.2 Gap analysis 6.2.1 At the start of a review, ONSC and TFCC officers shall evaluate the standard against appropriate PEFC International standards, national laws and regulations, and other relevant standards to identify potential gaps in the standard." [Process] At the start of the revision, TFCC, TISI, and RFD identified gaps between TIS14061, RFD C&I, and the PEFC international standard.		
	Process				
8.3.2 The standardising body shall consider the latest scientific knowledge, research and relevant emerging issues.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "6.2.2 ONSC and TFCC officers shall consider the latest scientific knowledge, research and relevant emerging issues."		
	Process				
8.4.1 Where the feedback and the gap analysis do not identify a need to revise the standard, the standardising body shall organise stakeholder consultation to determine whether stakeholders see a need for revising the standard. The standardising body shall include the gap analysis in the stakeholder consultation.	Procedures	YES	[Process] There are gaps in standard mapping because the PEFC meta standard has been updated, and TIS14061 needs to be up-to-date and consistent with the PEFC one.		
	Process				
8.4.2 At the start of a review, the standardising body shall update the stakeholder identification mapping (refer to clause 6.2).	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "5.1 Standard proposal 5.1.1 For the creation of a new standard, Office of the National Standardization Council of Thailand (ONSC - TISI) and TFCC officers shall develop a proposal including: a) the scope of the standard,		
	Process				

			b) justification of the need for the standard, ..." [Process] In the standard proposal, the standardising body informed that the standard needs to be updated to be in line with the PEFC meta standard		
8.4.3 The standardising body shall organise:					
(a) a public consultation period of at least 30 days (following the requirements of clause 6.5.1) and/or,	Procedures	YES	Same as 6.5.1 (e)		
	Process				
(b) stakeholder meetings.	Procedures	No			
	Process				
8.4.4 The standardising body shall announce the review in a timely manner (refer to 6.3).	Procedures	YES	Same as 6.3		
	Process				
8.5.1 Based on the feedback received during the period of a standard's implementation, the outcome of the gap analysis and the consultations, the standardising body shall decide whether to reaffirm the standard or whether a revision of the standard is necessary.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "6. Periodic review of standards Refer to TISI (St)-W-RV-01, Work Instruction for the Establishment and Review of standard setting, Section 1..." [Process] The decision to revise the standard has been presented in the standard proposal.		
	Process				
8.5.2 The decision shall be made at the highest decision-making level of the standardising body	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 "6. Periodic review of standards Refer to TISI (St)-W-RV-01, Work Instruction for the Establishment and		
	Process				

			Review of standard setting, Section 1...” [Process] The time is normal revision.		
8.5.3 Where the decision is to reaffirm a standard, the standardising body shall provide a justification for the decision and make the justification publicly available.	Procedures	YES	Same as 8.5.1		
	Process				
8.5.4 Where the decision is to revise the standard, the standardising body shall specify the type of revision (normal or editorial revision).	Procedures	YES	Same as 8.5.2		
	Process				
Revision of standards					
9.1 Procedures for revision of standard(s)/normative document(s) shall conform to those stated in section 6. A normal revision can occur at the periodic review, or between periodic reviews, but does not include editorial revisions and time-critical revisions.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.1 Normal revision Procedures for revision of standard(s)/normative document(s) shall conform to those stated in section 5. A normal revision can occur at the periodic review, or between periodic reviews, but does not include editorial revisions and time-critical revisions.” [Process] The time is normal revision.		
	Process				
9.2 Editorial revisions can be made without triggering the normal revision process. The standardising body shall approve the editorial changes formally and publish an amendment or a new edition of the standard.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.2 Editorial revision Editorial revisions can be made without triggering the normal revision process. The TISI or TFCC shall approve the editorial changes formally and publish an amendment or a new edition of the standard.”		
	Process				
	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006		

9.3.1 A time-critical revision is a revision between two periodic reviews using a fasttrack process.	Process		“7.3 Time-critical revision 7.3.1 A time-critical revision is a revision between two periodic reviews using a fast-track process		
9.3.2 A time-critical revision can be conducted only in the following situations:					
(a) Change in national laws and regulations affecting compliance with PEFC International requirements	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.3.2 A time-critical revision can be conducted only in the following situations: a) Change in national laws and regulations affecting compliance with PEFC International requirements”		
	Process				
(b) Instruction by PEFC International to comply with specific or new PEFC requirements within a timescale that is too short for a normal revision.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.3.2 A time-critical revision can be conducted only in the following situations: b) Instruction by PEFC International to comply with specific or new PEFC requirements within a timescale that is too short for a normal revision.”		
	Process				
9.3.3 The time-critical revision shall follow these steps:					
(a) The standardising body shall draft the revised standard,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.3.3 The time-critical revision shall follow these steps: a) ONSC and TFCC officers shall draft the revised standard,”		
	Process				
(b) The standardising body may consult stakeholders, but it is not mandatory,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.3.3 The time-critical revision shall follow these steps: b) ONSC and TFCC officers may consult stakeholders, but it is not mandatory,”		
	Process				
(c) The revised standard shall be approved formally at the highest appropriate decisionmaking level of the standardising body,	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.3.3 The time-critical revision shall follow these steps: c) The revised standard shall be		
	Process				

			approved formally at the highest appropriate decisionmaking level of the TISI or TFCC,”		
(d) The standardising body shall explain the justification for the urgent change(s) and make the justification publicly available.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.3.3 The time-critical revision shall follow these steps: d) ONSC and TFCC officers shall explain the justification for the urgent change(s) and make the justification publicly available via TFCC website.”		
	Process				
9.4.1 A revision shall define the application date and transition period of the revised standard(s)/normative document(s).	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.4.1 A revision shall define the application date and transition period of the revised standard(s)/normative document(s).”		
	Process				
9.4.2 An application date shall not be more than one year after the publication of the standard. This allows time for endorsement of the revised standard(s)/normative document(s), introduction of change(s), information dissemination and training.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.4.2 An application date shall not be more than one year after the publication of the standard.”		
	Process				
9.4.3 The transition period shall not exceed one year. The standardising body may determine a longer period when justified by exceptional circumstances.	Procedures	YES	TFCC PD 006 “7.4.3 The transition period shall not exceed one year. The ONSC and TFCC officers may determine a longer period when justified by exceptional circumstances.”		
	Process				

PART II: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR GROUP FOREST MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATION (PEFC ST 1002:2018)

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES / NO*	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	Notes	Y/N
4. Context of the group organisation				
4.1 Understanding the group organisation and its context				
The standard shall define how relevant external and internal issues of the group organisation shall be determined. A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined:				
a) regional groups: group of forest owners/managers defined by regional borders and	YES	TFCC SD 002 "4.1. The group organisation and its context A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined by the group entity according to: a) provincial/regional groups: group of forest owners/managers defined by regional borders and"		
b) other groups and/or	YES	TFCC SD 002 "4.1. The group organisation and its context A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined by the group entity according to: b) other groups and/or"		
c) whether there are any other specific circumstances which influence the implementation of the group management system.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "4.1. The group organisation and its context A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined by the group entity according to: c) whether there are any other specific circumstances which influence the implementation of the group management system."		
4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders				

4.2.1 The standard requires that the group organisation shall identify:				
a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant for the group management system and	YES	TFCC SD 002 “4.2.1. The group organisation shall identify: a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant for the group management system and”		
b) the relevant expectations of these affected stakeholders.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “4.2.1. The group organisation shall identify: b) the relevant expectations of these affected stakeholders.”		
4.3 Determining the scope of the group management system				
4.3.1 The standard shall provide definitions relating to the following terms, which are in conformity with the definitions of those terms presented in chapter 3:				
a) the group organisation and the elements of the group organisation (group entity and participant),	YES	TFCC SD 002 “3.7. Group entity A legal entity that represents the participants, with overall responsibility for ensuring the conformity of forest management in the certified area to the TCAS 14061 standard and other applicable requirements of the TFCS. For this purpose the group entity is using a group management system. 3.12. Group organisation A group of participants represented by the group entity for the purposes of implementation of the TCAS 14061 standard and its certification. 3.16. Participant A forest owner/manager covered by the group forest certificate, who has the ability to implement the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard in a certified area. (...)”		
b) the certified area,	YES	TFCC SD 002 “3.3. Certified Area		

		<p>The forest area covered by a sustainable forest management system according to the TCAS 14061, Sustainable Forest Plantation Management – Requirements.</p> <p>In the group certification context the certified area is the sum of forest areas of the participants and covered by a group forest certificate.”</p>		
c) the group certificate and	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“3.8. Group forest certificate</p> <p>A document confirming that the group organisation complies with the requirements of TCAS 14061 standard and other applicable requirements of the TFCS.</p>		
d) the document confirming participation in group certification.	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“3.5. Document confirming participation in group forest certification</p> <p>A document issued to a participant that refers to the group forest certificate and that confirms the participant as being covered by the scope of the group forest certification.</p> <p>Note: This document may be for instance a sub-certificate or a confirmation of participation.”</p>		
4.3.2 The standard requires that for the establishment of the scope for the group management system the boundaries and applicability of the group management system shall be determined.	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“4.1 The group organisation and its context</p> <p>A general framework for the group organisation shall be determined by the group entity according to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) provincial/regional groups: group of forest owners/managers defined by regional borders and b) other groups and/or c) whether there are any other specific circumstances which influence the implementation of the group management system. 		

4.3.3 The standard shall define which requirements of the sustainable forest management standard may be fulfilled on group level.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.2 Function and responsibilities of participants (...)”		
4.3.4 The standard requires that the scope shall be made available as documented information.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “4.3.3. The scope of the group management system shall be made available as documented information.”		
4.4 Group management system				
4.4.1 The standard requires that all participants shall be subject to the internal monitoring and the internal audit programme.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “4.3.1. Participants shall be subject to the internal monitoring and the internal audit programme”		
4.4.2 The standard requires that a certified PEFC chain of custody system shall be in place if a group entity acts as a trader of forest-based material not covered by group certificate.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “4.3.2. PEFC chain of custody system shall be in place if a group entity acts as a trader of forest-based material not covered by group certificate.”		
5. Leadership				
5.1 Organisational roles, responsibilities and authorities				
5.1.1 Functions and responsibilities of the group entity				
The standard requires that the following functions and responsibilities of the group entity shall be specified:				
a) to implement and maintain an effective management system covering all participants of the group;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: a) to implement and maintain an effective management system covering all participants of the group;”		
b) to represent the group organisation in the certification process, including in communications and relationships with the certification body, submission of an application for certification, and contractual relationship with the certification body;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: b) to represent the group organisation in the certification process, including in communications and relationships with the certification body, submission of an application for certification, and contractual relationship with the certification body;”		

c) to establish written procedures for the management of the group organisation;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: c) to establish written procedures for the management of the group organisation”		
d) to establish written procedures for the acceptance of new participants of the group organisation. These acceptance procedures shall cover at least the verification of the applicant’s information about contact details, clear identification of their forest property and its/their size(s)	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: d) to establish written procedures for the acceptance of new participants of the group organisation. These acceptance procedures shall cover at least the verification of the applicant’s information about contact details, clear identification of their forest property and its/their size(s);”		
e) to establish written procedures for the suspension and exclusion of participants who do not correct/close nonconformities. Group participants excluded from any certification group based on nonconformities cannot be accepted within 12 months after exclusion	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: e) to establish written procedures for the suspension and exclusion of participants who do not correct/close nonconformities. Group participants excluded from any certification group based on nonconformities cannot be accepted within 12 months after exclusion”		
f) to keep documented information of: i. the group entity and participants’ conformity with the requirements of the sustainable forest management standard, and other applicable requirements of the forest certification system, ii. all participants, including their contact details, identification of their forest property and its/their size(s), iii. the certified area, iv. the implementation of an internal monitoring programme, its review and any preventive and/or corrective actions taken;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: f) to keep documented information of: i) all participants, including their contact details, identification of their forest property and its/their size(s),		

		<p>ii) the group entity and participants' conformity with the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard, and other applicable requirements of the TFCS</p> <p>iii. the certified area,</p> <p>iv. the implementation of an internal monitoring programme, its review and any preventive and/or corrective actions taken</p>		
<p>g) to establish connections with all participants based on a binding written agreement which shall include the participants' commitment to comply with the sustainable forest management standard. The group entity shall have a written contract or other written agreement with all participants covering the right of the group entity to implement and enforce any corrective or preventive measures, and to initiate the exclusion of any participant from the scope of certification in the event of nonconformity with the sustainable forest management standard;</p> <p>Note: The requirements for "participant' commitment" and "written contract or other written agreement with all participants" may also be satisfied by the commitment of and written agreement of a pre-existing organisation or group or the members participation, such as a forest owners'/managers' association, SFM programme and submission to tax programming, where the organisation can demonstrate that it has a legal mandate to represent the participants and where its commitment and the terms and conditions of the contract are enforceable.</p>	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>"5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following:</p> <p>g) to establish connections with all participants based on a binding written agreement which shall include the participants' commitment to comply with the TCAS 14061 standard. The group entity shall have a written contract or other written agreement with all participants covering the right of the group entity to implement and enforce any corrective or preventive measures, and to initiate the exclusion of any participant from the scope of certification in the event of nonconformity with the TCAS 14061 standard;</p> <p>Note: The requirements for "participant' commitment" and "written contract or other written agreement with all participants" may also be satisfied by the commitment of and written agreement of a pre-existing organisation or group or the members participation, such as a forest owners'/managers' association, SFM programme and submission to tax programming, where the organisation can demonstrate that it has a legal mandate to represent the participants and where its commitment and the terms and conditions of the contract are enforceable."</p>		
<p>h) to provide all participants with a document confirming participation in the group forest certification;</p>	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>"5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following:</p> <p>h) to provide all participants with a document confirming participation in the group forest certification;"</p>		

i) to provide all participants with information and guidance required for the effective implementation and maintenance of the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the forest certification system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: i) to provide all participants with information and guidance required for the effective implementation and maintenance of the TCAS 14061 standard and other applicable requirements of the TFCS;"		
j) to address nonconformities reported from group members which were identified under other PEFC certifications than the particular group certification and to ensure implementation with all group members;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: j) to address nonconformities reported from group members which were identified under other TFCC certifications than the particular group certification and to ensure implementation with all group members;"		
k) to operate an internal monitoring programme that provides for the evaluation of the participants' conformity with the certification requirements;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: k) to operate an internal monitoring programme that provides for the evaluation of the participants' conformity with the certification requirements;"		
l) to operate an annual internal audit programme covering both group members and group entity;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: l) to operate an annual internal audit programme covering both group members and group entity;"		
m) to operate a management review of the group forest certification and acting on the results from the review;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following: m) to operate a management review of the group forest certification and acting on the results from the review;"		
n) to provide full co-operation and assistance in responding effectively to all requests from the certification body,	YES	TFCC SD 002		

accreditation body, PEFC International or the National Governing Body for relevant data, documentation or other information; allowing access to the forest area covered by the group organisation and other facilities, whether in connection with formal audits or reviews or otherwise related or with implications for the management system.		<p>“5.1.1. The functions and responsibilities of the group entity are as following:</p> <p>n) to provide full co-operation and assistance in responding effectively to all requests from the certification body, accreditation body, PEFC International or TFCC for relevant data, documentation or other information; allowing access to the forest area covered by the group organisation and other facilities, whether in connection with formal audits or reviews or otherwise related or with implications for the management system.”</p>		
5.1.2 Function and responsibilities of participants				
The standard requires that the following functions and responsibilities of the participants shall be specified:				
a) To provide the group entity with a binding written agreement, including a commitment on conformity with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the forest certification system; group participants excluded from any certification group cannot apply for group membership within 12 months after exclusion. Note: The requirement for “written agreement” and participants’ “commitment” is also satisfied by the commitment of and written agreement of a pre-existing organisation or group or the members participation, such as a forest owners’/managers’ association, SFM programme and submission to tax programming, where the organisation can demonstrate that it has a legal mandate to represent the participants and where its commitment and the terms and conditions of the contract are enforceable.	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“5.1.2. The functions and responsibilities of the participants are as following:</p> <p>a) to provide the group entity with a binding written agreement, including a commitment on conformity with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the forest certification system; group participants excluded from any certification group cannot apply for group membership within 12 months after exclusion;</p> <p>Note: The requirement for “written agreement” and participants’ “commitment” is also satisfied by the commitment of and written agreement of a pre-existing organisation or group or the members participation, such as a forest owners’/managers’ association, SFM programme and submission to tax programming, where the organisation can demonstrate that it has a legal mandate to represent the participants and where its commitment and the terms and conditions of the contract are enforceable.</p>		
b) To provide the group entity with information about previous group participation.	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“5.1.2. The functions and responsibilities of the participants are as following:</p>		

		b) to provide the group entity with informscopeation about previous group participation;"		
c) to comply with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system as well as with the requirements of the management system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.2. The functions and responsibilities of the participants are as following: c) to comply with the sustainable TCAS 14061 and other applicable requirements of the TFCS system as well as with the requirements of the management system;"		
d) to provide full co-operation and assistance in responding effectively to all requests from the group entity, or certification body for relevant data, documentation or other information; allowing access to the forest and other facilities, whether in connection with formal audits or reviews or otherwise related or with implications for the management system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.2. The functions and responsibilities of the participants are as following: d) to provide full co-operation and assistance in responding effectively to all requests from the group entity, or certification body for relevant data, documentation or other information; allowing access to the forest and other facilities, whether in connection with formal audits or reviews or otherwise related or with implications for the management system;"		
e) to inform the group entity about nonconformities identified under other PEFC certifications than the particular group certification.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.2. The functions and responsibilities of the participants are as following: e) to inform the group entity about nonconformities identified under other TFCC certifications;"		
f) to implement relevant corrective and preventive actions established by the group entity.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.1.2. The functions and responsibilities of the participants are as following: f) to implement relevant corrective and preventive actions established by the group entity."		
5.2 Commitment and policy				
5.2.1 The standard requires that the group entity shall provide a commitment:				

a) to comply with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.1 The group entity shall provide a commitment: a) To comply with the TCAS 14061 standard and other applicable requirements of the TFCS;"		
b) to integrate the group certification requirements in the group management system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.1 The group entity shall provide a commitment: b) to integrate the group certification requirements in the group management system;"		
c) to continuously improve the group management system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.1 The group entity shall provide a commitment: c) to continuously improve the group management system;"		
d) to continuously support the improvement of the sustainable management of the land/forests by the participants.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.1 The group entity shall provide a commitment: d) to continuously support the improvement of the sustainable management of the land/forests by the participants."		
5.2.2 The commitment of the group entity may be part of a group management policy and shall be publicly available as documented information upon request.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.2. The commitment of the group entity may be part of a group management policy and shall be publicly available as documented information upon request."		
5.2.3 The standard requires that the participants shall provide a commitment				
a) to follow the rules of the management system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.3. The participants shall provide a commitment a) to follow the rules of the management system;"		
b) to implement the requirements of the sustainability standard in their operations in their area.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "5.2.3. The participants shall provide a commitment		

		b) to implement the requirements of the sustainability standard in their operations in their area."		
6. Planning				
6.1 The standard requires that if a group organisation plans any changes in the group management system, these changes shall be included in a group management plan.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "6.1. If a group organisation plans any changes in the group management system, these changes shall be included in a group management plan."		
6.2 The standard requires that if a group organisation decides to fulfil requirements of the sustainable forest management standard on the group level, these requirements shall be considered in a group management plan.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "6.2. If a group organisation decides to fulfil requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard on the group level, these requirements shall be considered in a group management plan."		
7. Support				
7.1 The standard requires that resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the group management system shall be determined and provided.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "7.1. The resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the group management system shall be determined and provided."		
7.2 The standard shall define the necessary competence of persons doing work in the group management system.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "7.2. The necessary competence of persons doing work in the group management system: shall have the necessary competence as a Forest Manager and/or other relevant qualification in accordance with their roles."		
7.3 The standard requires that communication processes shall be in place to raise the awareness of participants concerning:	YES	TFCC SD 002 "7.3. The communication processes shall be in place to raise the awareness of participants concerning:"		
a) the group management policy;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "7.3. The communication processes shall be in place to raise the awareness of participants concerning: a) the group management policy;"		
b) the requirements of the sustainable forest management standard;	YES	TFCC SD 002		

		“7.3. The communication processes shall be in place to raise the awareness of participants concerning: b) the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard;”		
c) their contribution to the effectiveness of the group management system and the sustainable forest management, including the benefits of improved group performance;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.3. The communication processes shall be in place to raise the awareness of participants concerning: c) their contribution to the effectiveness of the group management system and the sustainable forest management, including the benefits of improved group performance;”		
d) the implications of not conforming with the group management system requirements.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.3. The communication processes shall be in place to raise the awareness of participants concerning: d) the implications of not conforming with the group management system requirements.”		
7.4 The standard requires that the internal and external communications relevant to the group management system shall be determined. This includes:				
a) on what to communicate;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.4. This includes: a) on what to communicate;”		
b) when to communicate;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.4. This includes: b) when to communicate;”		
c) with whom to communicate;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.4. This includes: c) with whom to communicate;”		
d) how to communicate.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.4. This includes:		

		d) how to communicate.”		
7.5 The standard requires that appropriate mechanisms shall be in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to group management and sustainable forest management operations.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.5. The appropriate mechanisms shall be in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to group management and sustainable forest management operations.”		
7.6 The standard requires that the documented information relevant to the group management system and the conformance with the requirements of the sustainable forest management standard is:				
a) up to date;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.6. The documented information relevant to the group management system and the conformance with the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard is: a) up to date;”		
b) available and suitable for use, where and when it is needed;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.6. The documented information relevant to the group management system and the conformance with the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard is: b) available and suitable for use, where and when it is needed;”		
c) adequately protected against loss of confidentiality, improper use, or loss of integrity.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “7.6. The documented information relevant to the group management system and the conformance with the requirements of the TCAS 14061 standard is: c) adequately protected against loss of confidentiality, improper use, or loss of integrity.”		
8. Operation				
8.1 The standard requires that the group organisation shall plan, implement and control processes needed:				
a) to meet the requirements of the group certification standard and the sustainable forest management standard and	YES	TFCC SD 002 “8.1. The group organisation shall plan, implement and control processes needed:		

		a) to meet the requirements of the group certification standard and the TCAS 14061 standard and"		
b) to implement the actions determined in 6.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "8.1. The group organisation shall plan, implement and control processes needed: b) to implement the actions determined in 6."		
8.2 The standard requires that this planning, implementing and controlling shall be done by:				
a) defining the necessary processes and establishing criteria for those;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "8.2. This planning, implementing and controlling shall be done by: a) defining the necessary processes and establishing criteria for those processes;"		
b) implementing control of the processes in accordance with the criteria;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "8.2. This planning, implementing and controlling shall be done by: b) implementing control of the processes in accordance with the criteria;"		
c) keeping documented information to the extent necessary to have confidence that the processes have been carried out as planned.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "8.2. This planning, implementing and controlling shall be done by: c) keeping documented information to the extent necessary to have confidence that the processes have been carried out as planned."		
9. Performance evaluation				
9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation				
9.1.1 The standard requires that an ongoing internal monitoring programme provides confidence in the conformity of the group organisation with the sustainable forest management standard. In particular, it shall be determined:				
a) what shall be monitored and measured;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.1.1. (...) it shall be determined: a) what shall be monitored and measured;"		

b) the methods for monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation, as applicable, to ensure valid results;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.1.1. (...) it shall be determined: b) the methods for monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation, as applicable, to ensure valid results;"		
c) when the monitoring and measuring shall be performed;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.1.1. (...) it shall be determined: c) when the monitoring and measuring shall be performed;"		
d) when the results from monitoring and measurement shall be analysed and evaluated;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.1.1. (...) it shall be determined: d) when the results from monitoring and measurement shall be analysed and evaluated;"		
e) what documented information shall be available as evidence of the results.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.1.1. (...) it shall be determined: e) what documented information shall be available as evidence of the results."		
9.1.2 The standard requires that the group entity shall evaluate the group management performance and the effectiveness of the group management system concerning the implementation of the sustainable forest management requirements.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.1.2. The group entity shall evaluate the group management performance and the effectiveness of the group management system concerning the implementation of the TCAS 14061 requirements."		
9.2 Internal audit				
9.2.1 Objectives				
9.2.1.1 The standard requires that an annual internal audit programme shall provide information on whether the group management system:				
a) conforms to i. the group organisation's own requirements for its group management system; ii. the requirements of the national group certification standard;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.2.1.1. An annual internal audit programme shall provide information on whether the group management system: a) conforms to		

		i. the group organisation's own requirements for its group management system; ii. the requirements of this standard;"		
b) ensures the implementation of the sustainable forest management standard on the participant level;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.2.1.1. An annual internal audit programme shall provide information on whether the group management system: b) ensures the implementation of the TCAS 14061 standard on the participant level;"		
c) is effectively implemented and maintained.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.2.1.1. An annual internal audit programme shall provide information on whether the group management system: c) is effectively implemented and maintained."		
9.2.1.2 The standard requires that the internal audit programme shall cover the group entity and all group participants. The group entity shall be audited annually. The participants may be selected on a sample basis.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.2.1.2. The internal audit programme shall cover the group entity and all group participants. The group entity shall be audited annually. The participants may be selected on a sample basis."		
9.2.2 Organisation				
The standard requires an internal audit programme which shall cover at least:				
a) planning, establishing, implementing and maintaining an audit programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.2.2. An internal audit programme which shall cover at least: a) planning, establishing, implementing and maintaining an audit programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits;"		
b) definition of the audit criteria and scope for each audit;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.2.2. An internal audit programme which shall cover at least: b) definition of the audit criteria and scope for each audit;"		
c) competence of internal auditor (forest knowledge, standard knowledge);	YES	TFCC SD 002		

		“9.2.2. An internal audit programme which shall cover at least: c) competence of internal auditor (forest knowledge, standard knowledge);”		
d) selection of auditors and conducting of audits to ensure objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.2.2. An internal audit programme which shall cover at least: d) selection of auditors and conducting of audits to ensure objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process;”		
e) ensuring that the results of the audits are reported to relevant group management;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.2.2. An internal audit programme which shall cover at least: e) ensuring that the results of the audits are reported to relevant group management;”		
f) retaining of the documented information as evidence of the implementation of the audit programme and the audit results.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.2.2. An internal audit programme which shall cover at least: f) retaining of the documented information as evidence of the implementation of the audit programme and the audit results.”		
9.3 Selection of participants in the internal audit programme				
9.3.1 General				
9.3.1.1 The standard requires the establishment of requirements for the selection of participants in the internal audit programme. These requirements shall include the following procedures for:	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.1.1. The requirements for the selection of participants in the internal audit programme. These requirements shall include the following procedures for”		
a) determination of the sample size (9.3.2);	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.1.1. (...) shall include the following procedures for a) determination of the sample size (9.3.2);”		
b) determination of sample categories(9.3.3);	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.1.1. (...) shall include the following procedures for b) determination of sample categories (9.3.3);”		

c) distribution of the sample to the categories (9.3.4);	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.1.1. (...) shall include the following procedures for c) distribution of the sample to the categories (9.3.4);"		
d) selection of the participants (9.3.5).	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.1.1. (...) shall include the following procedures for d) selection of the participants (9.3.5)."		
9.3.1.2 The standard may define additional requirements on the regional, national or sub-national level.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.1.2. Define additional requirements on the regional, national or sub-national level."		
9.3.1.3 The standard shall define additional sampling requirements in case of participation of pre-existing organisations or group or the members participation, such as a forest owners'/managers' association, SFM programme and submission to tax programming which have their own members.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.1.3. Define additional sampling requirements in case of participation of pre-existing organisations or group or the members participation, such as a forest owners'/managers' association, SFM programme and submission to tax programming which have their own members."		
9.3.2 Determination of the sample size				
9.3.2.1 The sample size shall be calculated for the participants of the group organisation.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.1. The sample size shall be calculated for the participants of the group organisation."		
9.3.2.2 The size of the sample generally should be the square root of the number of participants: ($y=\sqrt{x}$), rounded to the upper whole number.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.2. The size of the sample generally should be the square root of the number of participants: ($y=\sqrt{x}$), rounded to the upper whole number."		
9.3.2.3 The size of the sample may be adapted by a standard taking into account one or more of the following indicators:				
a) results of a risk assessment. In this case deviations of sample sizes in case of low or high risk for individual categories shall be defined;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.3. The size of the sample may be adapted by taking into account one or more of the following indicators:		

		a) results of a risk assessment. In this case deviations of sample sizes in case of low or high risk for individual categories shall be defined;"		
b) results of internal audits or previous certification audits;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.3. The size of the sample may be adapted by taking into account one or more of the following indicators: b) results of internal audits or previous certification audits;"		
c) quality / level of confidence of the internal monitoring programme;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.3. The size of the sample may be adapted by taking into account one or more of the following indicators: c) quality / level of confidence of the internal monitoring programme;"		
d) use of technologies allowing the gathering of information concerning specified requirements; Note: Such technologies may be e.g. the use of satellite data or drones and allow compliance statements for specific requirements of a sustainability standard or support the risk based sampling.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.3. The size of the sample may be adapted by taking into account one or more of the following indicators: d) use of technologies allowing the gathering of information concerning specified requirements; Note: Such technologies may be e.g. the use of satellite data or drones and allow compliance statements for specific requirements of a sustainability standard or support the risk based sampling."		
e) based on other means of gathering information about activities on the ground. Note: One way could be a survey with participants who provide some information about their activities on the ground.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.2.3. The size of the sample may be adapted by taking into account one or more of the following indicators: e) based on other means of gathering information about activities on the ground. Note: One way could be a survey with participants who provide some information about their activities on the ground."		
9.3.3 Determination of sample categories				
9.3.3.1 The sample categories shall be established based on the results of a risk assessment. The indicators used in the risk assessment shall reflect the geographical scope of the standard. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment:				

a) ownership type (e.g. state forest, communal forest, private forest);	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment: a) ownership type (e.g. state forest, communal forest, private forest); “		
b) size of management units (different size classes);	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment: b) size of management units (different size classes);”		
c) biogeographic region (e.g. lowlands, low mountain range, high mountain range);	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment: c) biogeographic region (e.g. lowlands, low mountain range, high mountain range);”		
d) operations, processes and products of potential group participants;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment: d) operations, processes and products of potential group participants;”		
e) deforestation and forest conversion;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment: e) deforestation and forest conversion;”		
f) rotation period(s);	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment: f) rotation period(s);”		
g) richness of biological diversity;	YES	TFCC SD 002		

		<p>“9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment:</p> <p>g) richness of biological diversity;”</p>		
h) recreation and other socio-economic functions of the forest;	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment:</p> <p>h) recreation and other socio-economic functions of the forest;”</p>		
i) dependence of and interaction with local communities and indigenous people;	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment:</p> <p>i) dependence of and interaction with local communities and indigenous people;”</p>		
j) available resources for administration, operations, training and research	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment:</p> <p>j) available resources for administration, operations, training and research;”</p>		
k) governance and law enforcement.	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“9.3.3.1. The following non exhaustive list of indicators may be used for the risk assessment:</p> <p>k) governance and law enforcement.”</p>		
9.3.3.2 Conditions which constitute risk for each indicator on low, medium and high level and the respective consequences for the sampling shall be defined.	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“9.3.3.2. Conditions which constitute risk for each indicator on low, medium and high level and the respective consequences for the sampling shall be defined.”</p>		
<p>9.3.4 Distribution of the sample</p> <p>The sample shall be distributed to the categories according to the result of the risk assessment.</p>	YES	<p>TFCC SD 002</p> <p>“9.3.4. Distribution of the sample</p> <p>The sample shall be distributed to the categories according to the result of the risk assessment.”</p>		

9.3.5 Selection of the participants				
9.3.5.1 At least 25% of the sample should be selected at random.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.5.1. At least 25% of the sample should be selected at random."		
9.3.5.2 A risk-based procedure for the selection of the participants shall be specified.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.3.5.2. A risk-based procedure for the selection of the participants shall be specified."		
9.4 Management review				
9.4.1 The standard requires that an annual management review shall at least include:				
a) the status of actions from previous management reviews;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.4.1. An annual management review shall at least include: a) the status of actions from previous management reviews;"		
b) changes in external and internal issues that are relevant to the group management system;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.4.1. An annual management review shall at least include: b) changes in external and internal issues that are relevant to the group management system;"		
c) the status of conformity with the sustainable forest management standard, that includes reviewing the results of the internal monitoring programme, the internal audit and the certification body's evaluations and surveillance;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.4.1. An annual management review shall at least include: c) the status of conformity with the TCAS 14061 standard, that includes reviewing the results of the internal monitoring programme, the internal audit and the certification body's evaluations and surveillance;"		
d) information on the group performance, including trends in: i. nonconformities and corrective actions; ii. monitoring and measurement results; iii. audit results;	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.4.1. An annual management review shall at least include: d) information on the group performance, including trends in: i. nonconformities and corrective actions; ii. monitoring and measurement results; iii. audit results; "		
e) opportunities for continual improvement.	YES	TFCC SD 002 "9.4.1. An annual management review shall at least include:		

		e) opportunities for continual improvement.”		
9.4.2 The standard requires that the outputs of the management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the group management system.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.4.2. The outputs of the management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the group management system.”		
9.4.3 The standard requires that the group organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of the results of management reviews.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “9.4.3. The group organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of the results of management reviews.”		
10. Improvement				
10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action				
10.1.1 The standard requires when a nonconformity occurs, the group organisation shall:				
a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable: i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.1. When a nonconformity occurs, the group organisation shall: a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable: i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences;”		
b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: i. reviewing the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.1. When a nonconformity occurs, the group organisation shall: b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: i. reviewing the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur;”		
c) implement any action needed;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.1. When a nonconformity occurs, the group organisation shall: c) implement any action needed;”		

d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.1. When a nonconformity occurs, the group organisation shall: d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken;		
e) make changes to the group management system, if necessary.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.1. When a nonconformity occurs, the group organisation shall: e) make changes to the group management system, if necessary. “		
10.1.2 The standard requires that the group organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of:				
a) the nature of the nonconformities and any subsequent actions taken;	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.2. The group organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of: a) the nature of the nonconformities and any subsequent actions taken;”		
b) the results of any corrective action.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.2. The group organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of: b) the results of any corrective action.”		
10.1.3 The standard requires that a participant who was excluded from a group certification shall be internally audited by the group entity before it is allowed to re-enter the group certification. The internal audit shall not take place sooner than 12 months after the exclusion.	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.1.3. A participant who was excluded from a group certification shall be internally audited by the group entity before it is allowed to re-enter the group certification. The internal audit shall not take place sooner than 12 months after the exclusion.”		
10.2 Continual improvement The standard requires that the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the group management system and the sustainable management of the forest shall be continuously improved	YES	TFCC SD 002 “10.2. Continual improvement The suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the group management system and the sustainable management of the forest shall be continuously improved.”		

PART III: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT (PEFC ST 1003:2018)

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES / NO*	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	Notes	Y/N
Context of the national standard and the organisations applying a PEFC endorsed standard				
4.1 General				
The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall:				
<p>a) include management and performance requirements that are applicable at the forest management unit level, or at another level as appropriate, to ensure that the intent of all requirements is achieved at the forest management unit level;</p> <p>Note: An example of a situation where a requirement can be defined as being at another level (e.g. group/regional) is monitoring of forest health. Through monitoring of forest health at regional level, and communicating of results at the FMU level, the objective of the requirement is met without the necessity to carry out the individual monitoring of each forest management unit.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p><i>All requirements under TCAS 14061 will be applicable for forest management unit. For group level the monitoring program of the group members can be sampled as defined in TFCC SD 002 which is not necessary to carry out the individual members.</i></p> <p>“9. Performance evaluation</p> <p>9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation (...)</p> <p>9.2 Internal audit (...)</p> <p>9.3 Management review (...)”</p>		
<p>b) be clear, performance based and auditable;</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“1.Scope</p> <p>1.2 This standard provides the requirements applicable to economic forests, forest plantations and trees outside forests. The standard is designed to support and complement legal supervision. Legal compliance is considered a minimum requirement and covers all necessary processes in forest plantations with the aim of achieving sustainable management.</p> <p>1.3 This standard is intended for use by legal entities or the general public involved in the management and use of forest plantations, including other workers performing work within forest</p>		

		plantation areas. The certification bodies can also use this as certification rule.”		
c) apply to activities of all forest operators in the defined forest area who have an impact on achieving compliance with the requirements;	YES	TCAS 14061 “4.1 General Forest plantations must apply this standard to activities of all workers in forest plantations, who impact the achievement of conformity with this standard.”		
d) require record-keeping that provides evidence of compliance with the requirements of the forest management standards;	YES	TCAS 14061 “7.5 Documented information 7.5.1 Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. Note Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction. Documented information also includes documented information from outside.”		
e) specify “100% PEFC certified”, or another system specific claim, as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area covered by the standard to customers with a PEFC chain of custody; Note: System specific claims of PEFC endorsed standards and PEFC Council approved abbreviations of such claims and the claim “100% PEFC certified”, and their translations into languages other than English, are published online on the PEFC website www.pefc.org .	YES	TFCC SD 001 “2.2.1. Specify “100% TFCC Certified” or “100% TFCC Origin” and “100% PEFC certified” or “100% PEFC Origin”, as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area covered by the TCAS 14061 standard to customers with a PEFC chain of custody; Note: System specific claims of PEFC endorsed standards and PEFC Council approved abbreviations of such claims and the claim “100% PEFC certified”, and their translations into languages other than English, are published online on the PEFC website www.pefc.org .”		

f) require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim "100% PEFC-certified" or a system specific claim;	YES	TFCC SD 001 "2.2.2. require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim "100% TFCC Certified" or "100% TFCC Origin" and "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PEFC Origin";"		
g) require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard;	YES	TFCC SD 001 "require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard;"		
h) specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer;	YES	TFCC SD 001 "2.2.4. specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer."		
i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3 Requirements for conformity 6.3.1 Legal compliance (...) 6.3.2 Legal rights, customary rights and traditional rights related to forest plantation land(...) 6.3.3 Main Conventions of the International Labor Organization (...) 6.3.4 Working conditions, safety and health (...)"		
4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders				
The standard requires that the organisation shall determine:				
a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant to the sustainable forest management;	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.2 For understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders, forest plantations must consider the following. a) Affected stakeholders related to sustainable forest plantation management"		

b) the relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders.	YES	TCAS 14061 “4.2 For understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders, forest plantations must consider the following. a) Relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders”		
4.3 Determining the scope of the management system				
4.3.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine the boundaries and applicability of the management system to establish its scope.	YES	TCAS 14061 “4.3.1 Forest plantations must establish the scope for management systematization. The boundaries of forest plantations and the application of management system must be determined.”		
4.3.2 The standard requires that forest management shall comprise the cycle of inventory and planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation, and shall include an appropriate assessment of the social, environmental and economic impacts of forest management practices. This shall form a basis for a cycle of continuous improvement.	YES	TCAS 14061 “4.3.2 Forest plantations must determine the survey cycle, including planning operations, monitoring and evaluation as well as assessment of social, environmental, economic impacts appropriately to serve as a basis for continuous improvement.”		
5. Leadership				
5.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall provide a commitment:				
a) to comply with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system;	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.1 Forest plantation administrators must demonstrate commitment related to sustainable forest plantation management system for the following. a) Operations in accordance with sustainable forest plantation management standard and other requirements of certification system”		
b) to continuously improve the sustainable forest management system.	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.1 Forest plantation administrators must demonstrate commitment related to sustainable forest plantation management system for the following. b) Improving sustainable forest plantation management system continuously”		

5.2 The standard requires that this commitment shall be publicly available.	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.2 Such stipulated commitment must be disclosed to the public such as publicity in the villages, posting announcements, brochures or other media.”		
5.3 The standard requires that responsibilities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly defined and assigned.	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.3 Forest plantations must define the roles, responsibilities, authority and duties for personnel involved in various activities to accord with the requirements of this standard.”		
6. Planning				
6.1 Actions to address risks and opportunities				
6.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall consider risks and opportunities concerning compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest management. Size and scale of the operations of the organisation shall be considered.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.1.1 Forest plantations must consider the risks and opportunities related to compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest plantation management. The area size and intensity of management must be considered, including a) External factors such as economy, society, culture, technology b) Internal factors, e.g. personnel, finance and forest plantation resources”		
6.1.2 The standard requires that inventory and mapping of forest resources shall be established and maintained, adequate to local and national conditions and in correspondence with the requirements described in this international benchmark standard.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.1.2 Forest plantations must survey production quantity and map forest plantation resources as well as store information. In this regard, surveying and mapping must include sufficient information according to environmental conditions of each area and accord with other relevant requirements in the standard.”		
6.2 Management plan				
6.2.1 The standard requires that management plans shall be:				
a) elaborated and periodically updated or continually adjusted;	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must		

		a) Be periodically reviewed and revised as appropriate;"		
b) appropriate to the size and use of the forest area;	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must b) Be appropriate to the size and area of use;"		
c) based on applicable local, national and international legislation as well as existing land-use or other official plans; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must c) Comply with existing applicable local, national and international laws as well as land use or other government plans such as sub-district, district, provincial development plans, etc."		
d) adequately covering forest resources.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must d) Cover forest resources adequately."		
6.2.2 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.2 Forest plantation management plan must include at least the following details. a) Management objectives by taking account of society, environmental responsibility and economic feasibility b) Description of basic information of the management unit such as quantitative and qualitative information on forest plantation resources, biodiversity characteristics, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status, economic conditions and social context of the surrounding areas c) Map showing details, boundaries, forest plantation resources, including ecologically important areas, buffer areas, set aside areas, areas important to protective role		

		<p>for society, risky and fragile areas to soil erosion, water source areas, transport and transfer systems, activities planned</p> <p>d) Human resources and budget allocated to develop the efficient and effective management plan</p> <p>e) Details of silvicultural system comprising the selection of species, area selection, cultivation, planting, maintenance, survey of growth rate and determination of harvest rate, including soil and nutrient analysis</p> <p>f) Procedures for harvest, details and rationale of harvest techniques as well as equipment for use</p> <p>g) Other management systems based on forest plantations' ecosystems</p> <p>h) Environmental and social protection based on environmental and social assessment as well as identifying management impacts and measures to reduce social and environmental impacts</p> <p>i) Protection and restoration of rare, threatened and endangered species of animals and plants, habitats as well as ecosystems</p> <p>j) Annual allowable cut of wood, including reasoning"</p>		
6.2.3 The standard requires that management plans shall include at least a description of the current forest management unit, long-term objectives, and the average annual allowable cut, including its justification.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"6.2.3. Forest plantation must conclude the management plan appropriate to the scope and intensity of forest management, which must be released to the public by containing information about the general objectives and</p>		
		<p>principles of forest management. Such summary management plan can exclude business secrets as well as personal information and other confidential information as required by law or for the protection of cultural areas or fragile natural resource features."</p>		

6.2.4 The standard requires that the annually allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.2 Forest plantation management plan must include at least the following details. j) Annual allowable cut of wood, including reasoning”		
6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation and damage to forest ecosystems.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.2 Forest plantation management plan must include at least the following details. h) Environmental and social protection based on environmental and social assessment as well as identifying management impacts and measures to reduce social and environmental impacts i) Protection and restoration of rare, threatened and endangered species of animals and plants, habitats as well as ecosystems”		
6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.4.5 Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period. (...) 8.6.7 Forest plantations must support research activities and data collection necessary for sustainable forest plantation management or support related research carried out by other organizations as appropriate.”		
6.2.7 The standard requires that a summary of the management plan, appropriate to the scope and scale of forest management, shall be publicly available and shall include information on the general objectives and forest management principles.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.3 Forest plantation must conclude the management plan appropriate to the scope and intensity of forest management, which must be released to the public by containing information about the general objectives and principles of forest management. (...)”		
6.2.8 The standard requires that the publicly available summary of the management plan may exclude confidential business and personal information and other information made confidential	YES	TCAS 14061		

by applicable legislation or for the protection of cultural sites or sensitive natural resource features.		“6.2.3 (...) Such summary management plan can exclude business secrets as well as personal information and other confidential information as required by law or for the protection of cultural areas or fragile natural resource features.”		
6.3 Compliance requirements				
6.3.1 Legal compliance				
<p>6.3.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall identify and have access to the legislation applicable to its forest management and determine how these compliance obligations apply to the organisation.</p> <p>Note: For a country which has signed a FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) between the European Union and the producing country, the “legislation applicable to forest management” is defined by the VPA agreement.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.1.1 Forest plantations must identify and have procedures for access to laws related to forest plantation management and consider how to ensure forest plantations’ compliance with those laws.”</p>		
6.3.1.2 The standard requires that the organisation shall comply with applicable local, national and international legislation on forest management, including but not limited to forest management practices; nature and environmental protection; protected and endangered species; property, tenure and land-use rights for indigenous peoples, local communities or other affected stakeholders; health, labour and safety issues; anti-corruption and the payment of applicable royalties and taxes.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.1.2 Forest plantations must comply with applicable local, national and international laws regarding forest plantation management, including guidelines for forest plantation management, protection of nature and the environment, protected wild animals and endangered animals, property rights and land use rights for indigenous people, local communities or stakeholders affected, health, labour and safety problems, anti-corruption as well as payment of royalties and related taxes.”</p>		
6.3.1.3 The standard requires that where no anticorruption legislation exists, the organisation must take alternative anti-corruption measures appropriate to the risk of corruption.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.1.3 Forest plantations must have anticorruption measures by using options appropriate to corruption risks.”</p>		
6.3.1.4 The standard requires that measures shall be implemented to address protection of the forest from unauthorised activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegally initiated fires, and other illegal activities.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.1.4. Forest plantations must have measures to protect forest plantations from illegal activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegal lighting of fire and other illegal activities.”</p>		
6.3.2 Legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land				

<p>6.3.2.1 The standard requires that property rights, tree ownership and land tenure arrangements shall be clearly defined, documented and established for the relevant management unit. Likewise, legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land shall be clarified, recognised and respected.</p> <p>Note: Guidance for the handling of tenure arrangements can be obtained from the FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.2.1 Forest plantations must be able to demonstrate property rights, ownership of trees and land ownership clearly by being documented. Additionally, legal, customary and traditional rights related to forest plantation land must be clarified, accepted and emphasized.”</p>		
<p>6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.2.2 Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by emphasizing the established framework of customary and traditional rights legislation as stated in ILO Convention No. 169 and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which must not be violated without independent consent, advance notification and receiving sufficient information from rights holders.</p> <p>Note: The essence of Convention No. 169 is as follows. Member states must provide tribes and indigenous peoples with the same basic rights as the majority of the country’s people and must establish the policy on work-related benefits for tribes and indigenous people. The state must consult with tribes and indigenous people or involve tribes and indigenous people in setting government policies or plans that may affect such tribes and indigenous people.”</p>		
<p>6.3.2.3 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall respect human rights as defined by the Universal Declaration on Human Rights.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.2.3 Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by respecting human rights as stipulated in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.”</p>		
6.3.3 Fundamental ILO conventions				

6.3.3.1 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall comply with fundamental ILO conventions. Note: In countries where the fundamental ILO conventions have been ratified, the requirements of 6.3.3.1 apply. In countries where a fundamental convention has not been ratified and its content is not covered by applicable legislation, specific requirements shall be included in the forest management standard.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.3.3.1 Forest plantations must have procedures and operate in consistency with the main conventions of the International Labor Organization.”		
6.3.4 Health, safety and working conditions				
6.3.4.1 The standard requires that forest operations shall be planned, organised and performed in a manner that enables health and accident risks to be identified and all reasonable measures to be applied to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers shall be informed about the risks involved with their work and about preventive measures.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.3.4.1 Forest plantations must operate with planning, management and realization by considering health and accident risks and taking all appropriate measures to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers must be informed about work-related risks as well as preventive measures.”		
6.3.4.2 The standard requires that working conditions shall be safe, and guidance and training in safe working practices shall be provided to all those assigned to a task in forest operations. Working hours and leave shall comply with national laws or applicable collective agreements. Note: Guidance for specifying national standards can be obtained from the ILO Code of Good Practice: Safety and Health in Forestry Work.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.3.4.2 Forest plantations must provide safe working conditions and guidance as well as training for safe operations to assigned workers. Working hours and leave must conform to applicable domestic law or collective agreement. Note: Domestic law, namely ministerial regulations on labour protection in agriculture”		
6.3.4.3 The standard requires that wages of local and migrant forest workers as well as of contractors and other operators operating in PEFC-certified areas shall meet or exceed at least legal, industry minimum standards or, where applicable, collective bargaining agreements. Note: Where wages are below the living wage of a country, steps should be taken to attain increased wages towards a living wage level over time in addition to increases for inflation.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.3.4.3 Wages of forest plantation local and non-local workers, including contractors, other entrepreneurs working in certified areas must accord with or exceed wages as determined by law or according to negotiated collective agreement. Note 1. Law related to wages, namely the National Wage Committee’s announcement on minimum wage rates For wages lower than living expenses, a process should be established for adjusting wages to suit the level of living expenses in addition to the increase in inflation.		

		Sharing income together or being partners is not considered as employment under this requirement.”		
6.3.4.4 The standard requires that the organisation is committed to equal opportunities, nondiscrimination and freedom from workplace harassment. Gender equality shall be promoted.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.3.4.4 Forest plantations must strive to provide equal opportunities, not discriminate and be free from harassment in the workplace as well as promote gender equality.”		
7. Support				
7.1 Resources				
7.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine and provide the resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the sustainable forest management system.	YES	TCAS 14061 “7.1.1 Forest plantations must determine and provide necessary resources for the creation, operation, maintenance and development of sustainable forest plantation management system continuously.”		
7.2 Competence				
7.2.1 The standard requires that forest managers, contractors, employees and forest owners shall be provided with sufficient information and kept up-to-date through continuous training in relation to sustainable forest management, as a precondition for all management planning and practices described in this benchmark	YES	TCAS 14061 “7.2. Forest plantation managers, workers, service providers (contractors) and forest plantation owners must receive adequate and up-to-date information on sustainable forest plantation management through training continuously.”		
7.3 Communication				
7.3.1 The standard requires that effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management shall be provided.	YES	TCAS 14061 “7.3.1 Forest plantations must effectively communicate and consult with communities, localities and stakeholders involved in sustainable forest plantation management.”		
7.4 Complaints				
7.4.1 The standard requires that appropriate mechanisms are in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights and work conditions.		TCAS 14061 7.4.1 Forest plantations must have appropriate and open mechanisms for resolving complaints and disputes related to forest management, land use rights and working conditions.”		
7.5 Documented Information				
7.5.1 The standard requires that the organisation's management system shall include documented information required by the	YES	TCAS 14061		

standard and determined by the organisation as being necessary for the effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system.		"7.5.1 Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. (...)"		
7.5.2 The standard requires that the documented information is relevant, and updated as appropriate, to the activities of the organisation.	YES	TCAS 14061 "7.5.1 Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. Note 1. Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction. 2. Documented information also includes documented information from outside."		
8. Operation				
8.1 Criterion 1: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of forest resources and their contribution to the global carbon cycle				
8.1.1 The standard requires that management shall aim to maintain or increase forests and their ecosystem services and maintain or enhance the economic, ecological, cultural and social values of forest resources.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.1 Forest plantations must aim to preserve or increase forest areas (areas with trees growing) and ecosystem services as well as preserve or add economic, ecological, cultural and social value of resources in forest plantations. (...)"		
8.1.2 The standard requires that the quantity and quality of the forest resources and the capacity of the forest to store and sequester carbon shall be safeguarded in the medium and long term by balancing harvesting and growth rates, using appropriate silvicultural measures and preferring techniques that minimise adverse impacts on forest resources.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.2 Forest plantations must protect the quantity and quality of their resources as well as their capacity to store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates with optimal silvicultural practices and selecting techniques of reducing negative impacts on forest resources. (...)"		

8.1.3 The standard requires that climate positive practices in management operations, such as greenhouse gas emission reductions and efficient use of resources shall be encouraged.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.3 Forest plantations must implement climate-positive management practices such as reducing greenhouse gas emissions and promoting the efficient use of resources. (...)”		
8.1.4 The standard requires that forest conversion shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:				
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. a) Conformity with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other agencies, including consultation with affected stakeholders; and”		
b) entails a small proportion (no greater than 5 %) of forest type within the certified area; and	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. b) Only a small proportion (no more than 5%) of that forest type within certified area; and”		
c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. c) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and”		
d) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and	YES	TCAS 14061		

		<p>“8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows.</p> <p>d) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and”</p>		
e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows.</p> <p>e) Contribution toward creating longterm benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects</p>		
8.1.5 The standard requires that afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:				
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.</p> <p>a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and”</p>		
b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.</p> <p>b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions regarding the conversion through transparent and participatory consultation process; and”</p>		
c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and	YES	TCAS 14061		

socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and		<p>“8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.</p> <p>c) No negative impacts on threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems), culturally and socially important areas, major habitats of threatened living things or other protected areas; and”</p>		
d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.</p> <p>d) Being areas that are not forest ecosystems, despite ecological importance, but the proportions are small, which are managed by forest plantations; and”</p>		
e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.</p> <p>e) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and”</p>		
f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.</p> <p>a) If that reforestation promotes the creation of long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects”</p>		
8.1.6 The standard requires that if conversion of severely degraded forests to forest plantations is being considered, it must add economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value. Precondition of adding such value are circumstances where the conversion:				
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of	YES	TCAS 14061		

national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and		<p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and”</p>		
b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions about change through transparent and participatory consultation process; and”</p>		
c) has a positive impact on long-term carbon sequestration capacity of forest vegetation; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>c) Positive impacts on the long-term carbon storage capacity of plants in forest plantations; and”</p>		
d) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>d) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and”</p>		
e) safeguards protective functions of forests for society and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services; and	YES	TCAS 14061		

		<p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>e) Preserving forest plantations' roles in protection for society and controlling or supporting other ecosystem services; and”</p>		
f) safeguards socio-economic functions of forests, including the recreational function and aesthetic values of forests and other cultural services; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>f) Preserving forest plantations' roles for economy, society, including recreation and aesthetic value as well as other cultural services; and”</p>		
g) has a land history providing evidence that the degradation is not the consequence of deliberate poor forest management practices; and	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>g) Having the land background showing evidence of degradation not resulting from poor forest management; and”</p>		
h) is based on credible evidence demonstrating that the area is neither recovered nor in the process of recovery.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.6 The conversion of severely degraded forests into forest plantations requires adding economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value with the following conditions.</p> <p>h) Having reliable evidence that such areas are neither restored nor in the process of restoration.”</p>		
8.2 Criterion 2: Maintenance of forest ecosystem health and vitality				
8.2.1 The standard requires that health and vitality of forest ecosystems shall be maintained or enhanced and degraded forest ecosystems shall be rehabilitated wherever and as far as economically feasible, by making best use of natural structures and processes and using preventive biological measures.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.2.1 Forest plantations must maintain or improve the health and viability of forest ecosystems. Besides, degraded forest ecosystems must be restored by managing natural structures</p>		

		and processes and using feasibly biological or physical protection measures as economically appropriate. (...)”		
8.2.2 The standard requires that adequate genetic, species and structural diversity shall be encouraged or maintained to enhance the stability, vitality and resilience of the forests to adverse environmental factors and strengthen natural regulation mechanisms.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.2 Forest plantations must promote and preserve natural diversity in terms of genetics, species and structure for stability, viability as well as restoration of forest plantation ecosystems to increase resistance to adverse environmental factors and strengthen natural control mechanisms. (...)”		
8.2.3 The standard requires that use of fire shall be limited to regions where fire is an essential tool in forest management for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples. In these cases, adequate management and control measures shall be taken.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.4 Forest plantations must consider using fire, which must be used as necessary for handling that type and must be controlled. (...)”		
8.2.4 The standard requires that appropriate forest management practices such as reforestation and afforestation with tree species and provenances that are suited to the site conditions or the use of tending, harvesting and transport techniques that minimise tree and/or soil damages shall be applied.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.2.2 Appropriate management guidelines in place for restoring forest plantation areas with trees of species and origin appropriate to areas or available techniques for maintenance, harvest and transport of mitigating future damage to trees and soil”		
8.2.5 The standard requires that the indiscriminate disposal of waste on forest land shall be strictly avoided. Non-organic waste and litter shall be collected, stored in designated areas and removed in an environmentally-responsible manner. The spillage of oil or fuel during forest management operations shall be prevented. Emergency procedures for the minimisation of risk of environmental harm arising from the accidental spillage shall be in place.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.3 Forest plantations must consider waste disposal in forest plantation areas. 8.2.3.1 Determine the handling of each type of waste, especially inorganic substances, which must be collected and stored in designated areas, properly disposed of. The methods must also be environmentally friendly. 8.2.3.2 Prevent oil spills during forest plantation management operations. 8.2.3.3 Establish operational procedures in case of emergency from waste and oil spills to prevent broad impacts.”		

8.2.6 The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred to minimise the use of pesticides.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.5 Forest plantations must consider pesticide use by using as needed, sparingly and safely. 8.2.5.1 There is integrated pest management by appropriate silvicultural practices or biological measures to reduce the use of chemical pesticides. (...)”		
8.2.7 The standard requires that any use of pesticides is documented.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.5.5 Record the use of chemical pesticides.”		
8.2.8 The standard requires that the WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides shall be prohibited, except where no other viable alternative is available. Any exception to the usage of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides shall be defined in the national/regional standard.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.5.2 It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows. (1) The World Health Organization has specified in documented WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticide by Hazard and Guideline to classification Table 1, Category 1A and Table 2, Category 1B strictly.”		
8.2.9 The standard requires that pesticides, such as chlorinated hydrocarbons whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use, and any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited. Note: “Pesticides banned by international agreements” are defined in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.5.2 It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows. (2) Specified in the Hazardous Substances Act B.E. 2535 (1992) (3) Other toxic pesticide residues in the food chain Note: Pesticide residues in the food chain are prohibited from use by international agreement. This has been prescribed in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Pollutants B.E. 2544 (2001) as amended.”		
8.2.10 The standard requires that the use of pesticides shall follow the instructions given by the pesticide producer and be implemented with proper equipment by trained personnel.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.5.3. The use of chemical pesticides must be in accordance with the pesticide manufacturer's legal labelling. Also, appropriate equipment must be used by trained personnel.”		

8.2.11 The standard requires that where fertilisers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment. Fertilizer use shall not be an alternative to appropriate soil nutrient management.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.6 Forest plantations must control fertilizer use by taking into account the environment in forest plantations. 8.2.6.1 Promote the use of organic fertilizers. Chemical fertilizers should not be used as an alternative for soil improvement. (...)”		
8.3 Criterion 3: Maintenance and encouragement of productive functions of forests (wood and non-wood)				
8.3.1 The standard requires that the capability of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis shall be maintained.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.3.1 Forest plantations must maintain forest plantations' capacity to produce timber, nonwood forest products and services diversely based on sustainability.”		
8.3.2 The standard requires that sound economic performance shall be pursued, taking into account possibilities for new markets and economic activities in connection with all relevant goods and services of forests.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.3.2 Forest plantations must monitor the economic performance by taking into account the possibility for new markets and economic activities linked to all related products and services of forest plantations.”		
8.3.3 The standard requires that management, harvesting and regeneration operations shall be carried out at a time, and in a way, that does not reduce the productive capacity of the site, for example by avoiding damage to soil and retained stands and trees.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.3.3 Forest plantations must handle harvest and regeneration opportunely in a way that does not reduce productivity of areas such as avoiding damage to the soil and remaining trees.”		
8.3.4 The standard requires that harvesting levels of both wood and non-wood forest products shall not exceed a rate that can be sustained in the long term, and optimum use shall be made of the harvested products.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.3.4 Harvest levels of timber and non-wood forest products must not exceed long-term sustainable yield rates. Forest plantations must use products for maximum benefit.”		
8.3.5 The standard requires that adequate infrastructure such as roads, skid tracks or bridges shall be planned, established and maintained to ensure efficient delivery of goods and services while minimising negative impacts on the environment.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.3.5 Forest plantations must plan, operate and maintain infrastructures such as roads, wood transport routes or bridges adequately for transport of products and services with minimally negative impact on the environment.”		
8.4 Criterion 4: Maintenance, conservation and appropriate enhancement of biological diversity in forest ecosystems				
8.4.1 The standard requires that management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or	YES	TCAS 14061		

enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels.		"8.4.1 Forest plantations must maintain, conserve and promote biodiversity at the landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels."		
<p>8.4.2 The standard requires that inventory, mapping and planning of forest resources shall identify, protect, conserve or set aside ecologically important forest areas.</p> <p>Note: This does not prohibit forest management activities that do not damage the important ecologic values of those biotopes.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"8.4.2 Forest plantations must survey, map and plan forest plantation resources by specifying the protection, conservation and setting aside of ecologically important areas in forest plantations.</p> <p>Note: Forest plantations can carry out activities in ecologically important areas if activities do not cause damage in such areas."</p>		
<p>8.4.3 The standard requires that protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species shall not be exploited for commercial purposes. Where necessary, measures shall be taken for their protection and, where relevant, to increase their population.</p> <p>Note: The requirement does not preclude trade according to CITES requirements.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"4.3 Forest plantations must neither collect nor hunt protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species in forest plantation areas for commercial purposes and must implement protective measures of relevant agencies to increase the amounts of plant and animal populations.</p> <p>Note: This provision does not prevent CITESlisted trade, which can be carried out according to CITES requirements."</p>		
8.4.4 The standard requires that successful regeneration shall be ensured through natural regeneration or planting that is adequate to ensure the quantity and quality of the forest resources.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"8.4.4 Forest plantations must ensure that natural regeneration or reforestation is appropriate in terms of quality and quantity of forest plantation resources for complete regeneration."</p>		
<p>8.4.5 The standard requires that for reforestation and afforestation origins of native species that are well-adapted to site conditions shall be preferred. Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised.</p> <p>Note: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction, and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species are recognised as guidance for avoidance of invasive species.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"4.5 Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period.</p> <p>8.4.5.1 Consider selecting appropriate species for planting by taking into account good adaptation to area conditions such as considering past data, technical information.</p>		

		8.4.5.2 Planting exotic species locally requires ensuring no negative impacts on ecosystems and genetic integrity of native species."		
8.4.6 The standard requires that afforestation, reforestation and other tree planting activities that contribute to the improvement and restoration of	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.6 Forest plantations shall promote afforestation, forest restoration and other tree		
ecological connectivity shall be promoted.		planting activities that contribute to ecological connectivity improvement or restoration."		
8.4.7 The standard requires that genetically modified trees shall not be used. Note: The restriction on the usage of genetically modified trees has been adopted by the PEFC General Assembly based on the Precautionary Principle. Until enough scientific data on genetically modified trees indicates that impacts on human and animal health and the environment are equivalent to, or more positive than, those presented by trees genetically improved by traditional methods, no genetically-modified trees will be used.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.7 Forest plantations must not use genetically modified tree species with impacts on humans, animals and the environment for propagation in forest plantations."		
8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by a) Promoting vertically or horizontally structural diversity such as age diversity and variety of species and aiming to preserve and restore the diversity of landscape"		
8.4.9 The standard requires that traditional management practices that create valuable ecosystems on appropriate sites shall be supported, where appropriate.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by b) Supporting the traditional management system that creates valuable ecosystems by taking into account suitability"		
8.4.10 The standard requires that tending and harvesting operations shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to	YES	TCAS 14061		

ecosystems. Wherever possible, practical measures shall be taken to maintain or improve biological diversity.		“8.4.9 Forest plantations must maintain and harvest without damaging ecosystems. Where possible, measures must be taken to improve or preserve biodiversity.”		
8.4.11 The standard requires that infrastructure shall be planned and constructed in a way that minimizes damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and that takes threatened or other key species – in particular their migration patterns – into consideration.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.4.10 Forest plantations must plan and construct infrastructures by reducing damage to ecosystems, especially rare, fragile or representative ecosystems and genetic conservation areas, threatened species or other important species. Particularly the migration models of such species should be considered.”		
8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to control the pressure of animal populations on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.4.11 Raising animals in forest plantations requires measures in place to create a balance between animal populations and regeneration and growth of forest plantations, including biological diversity.”		
8.4.13 The standard requires that standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be left in quantities and distribution necessary to safeguard biological diversity, taking into account the potential effect on the health and stability of forests and on surrounding ecosystems.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.4.8 Forest plantations must designate buffer areas or set aside areas to promote afforestation as well as environmental, ecological and social roles. 8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by c) Allowing fallen trees, riverbank trees, animal feed trees with the quantity and distribution as necessary to preserve biodiversity by taking account of possible impacts on the fertility of forest plantations and surrounding ecosystems”		
8.5 Criterion 5: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of protective functions in forest management (notably soil and water)				
8.5.1 The standard requires that protective functions of forests for society, such as their potential role in erosion control, flood prevention, water purification, climate regulation, carbon sequestration and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services shall be maintained or enhanced.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.1 Forest plantations must maintain or enhance forest plantations’ protective role for society such as erosion control potential, flood protection, water purification, climate control,		

		carbon storage and control or support of other ecosystem services.”		
8.5.2 The standard requires that areas that fulfil specific and recognised protective functions for society shall be mapped, and forest management plans and operations shall ensure the maintenance or enhancement of these functions.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.2 Forest plantations must make maps for the areas important to protective role for society, forest plantation management plans. Operations must also maintain or increase the effectiveness of such role.”		
8.5.3 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations on sensitive soils and erosion-prone areas as well as in areas where operations might lead to excessive erosion of soil into watercourses. Techniques applied and the machinery used shall be suitable for such areas. Special measures shall be taken to minimise the pressure of animal populations on these areas.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.3 Forest plantations must operate with special caution in fragile soil areas, slope areas and areas at risk of soil erosion into water sources from working. The use of techniques and machinery must be appropriate for those particular areas, including having special measures to reduce pressure on animal populations.”		
8.5.4 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations in forest areas with water protection functions to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water resources. Inappropriate use of chemicals or other harmful substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices influencing water quality in a harmful way shall be avoided. Downstream water balance and water quality shall not be significantly affected by the operations.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.4 Forest plantations must operate with special caution in areas of role in protecting water sources so as to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water by avoiding the use of chemicals or other dangerous substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices with possibly negative effects on water quality and not significantly affecting the balance and quality of downstream water as well.”		
8.5.5 The standard requires that construction of roads, bridges and other infrastructure shall be carried out in a manner that minimises bare soil exposure, avoids the introduction of soil into watercourses and preserves the natural level and function of water courses and river beds. Proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.5 Forest plantations must construct roads, bridges and other infrastructures in a manner that helps reduce soil stripping, avoids allowing soil to enter water sources and maintains natural water levels and does not change existing water flow paths. Drainage facilities must be installed and maintained.”		
8.6 Criterion 6: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of socio-economic functions and conditions				
8.6.1 The standard requires that forest management planning shall aim to respect all socioeconomic functions of forests.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management by focusing on socio- economic roles of forest plantations.		

		8.6.1.1 Plan forest plantation management with the aim of maintaining socio-economic roles of forest plantations.”		
8.6.2 The standard requires that adequate public access to forests for the purpose of recreation shall be provided, taking into account respect for ownership rights, safety and the rights of others, the effects on forest resources and ecosystems, as well as compatibility with other functions of the forest.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.2 For forest plantation areas with recreational suitability, forest plantations must be accessible to communities for use by taking into account tenure of entrepreneurs, safety and the rights of others, impacts on resources and ecosystems of forest plantations, including consistency with forest plantations’ roles.”		
8.6.3 The standard requires that sites with recognised specific historical, cultural or spiritual significance and areas fundamental to meeting the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities (e.g. health, subsistence) shall be protected or managed in a way that takes due regard of the significance of the site.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.3 The areas recognized as areas of significantly historical, cultural, spiritual importance or having areas as basic necessities of communities clearly shared by communities must be protected and managed properly. Note: The communities herein refer to the communities surrounding forest plantations, including indigenous groups.”		
8.6.4 The standard requires that management shall promote the long-term health and well-being of communities within or adjacent to the forest management area, where appropriate supported by engagement with local communities and indigenous peoples.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.4 Forest plantations must support the long-term health and well-being of communities and promote community participation as appropriate. Note: The communities herein refer to the communities surrounding forest plantations, including indigenous groups.”		
8.6.5 The standard requires that the best use shall be made of forest-related experience and traditional knowledge, innovations and practices such as those of forest owners, NGOs, local communities, and indigenous peoples. Equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge shall be encouraged.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.5 Forest plantations must apply appropriate knowledge, experience or traditional knowledge from communities to working such as experiences from local communities, entrepreneurs, independent organizations.”		
8.6.6 The standard requires that management shall give due regard to the role of forestry in local economies. Special consideration shall be given to new opportunities for training and employment of local people, including indigenous peoples.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.6 Forest plantations must attach importance to the local economy by hiring the locals first and taking account of opportunities for training the locals to access employment, including supporting local procurement.”		

8.6.7 The standard requires that forest management shall contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or support relevant research activities carried out by other organisations, as appropriate.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.6.7 Forest plantations must support research activities and data collection necessary for sustainable forest plantation management or support related research carried out by other organizations as appropriate.”		
9. Performance evaluation				
9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation				
9.1.1 The standard requires that monitoring of forest resources and evaluation of their management, including ecological, social and economic effects, shall be periodically performed, and results fed back into the planning process.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.1 Forest plantations must monitor forest plantation resources and evaluate resource management, including ecological, social and economic impacts. Action must be taken periodically and the results must be brought back into the planning process.”		
9.1.2 The standard requires that health and vitality of forests shall be periodically monitored, especially key biotic and abiotic factors that potentially affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems, such as pests, diseases, overgrazing and overstocking, fire, and damage caused by climatic factors, air pollutants or by forest management operations.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.2 Forest plantations must periodically check the health and viability of forest plantations, especially biologically and physically important factors of possibly affecting the health and viability of ecosystems such as pests, diseases, overgrazing, excessive quantity of animals, fire and damage caused by climatic factors, air toxins or activities of forest plantations.”		
9.1.3 The standard requires that where it is the responsibility of the forest owner/manager and included in forest management, the use of nonwood forest products, including hunting and fishing, shall be regulated, monitored and controlled.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.3 Collecting non-wood forest products in forest plantations, including hunting and catching aquatic animals require setting practice guidelines for monitoring and control appropriately.”		
9.1.4 The standard requires that working conditions shall be regularly monitored and adapted as necessary.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.4 Forest plantations must always monitor working conditions and must improve working conditions as necessary.”		
9.2 Internal audit				
9.2.1 Objectives				
The standard requires that an internal audit programme at planned intervals shall provide information on whether the management system				
a) conforms to	YES	TCAS 14061		

the organisation's requirements for its management system the requirements of the national sustainable forest management standard		<p>"9.2.1 Objectives</p> <p>Forest plantations must carry out internal audits according to planned periods to consider action taken as follows.</p> <p>a) Consistency with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirements for the management system of forest plantations • Requirements of this standard" 		
b) is effectively implemented and maintained.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"9.2.1 Objectives</p> <p>Forest plantations must carry out internal audits according to planned periods to consider action taken as follows.</p> <p>b) Effective implementation and maintenance"</p>		
9.2.2 Organisation				
The standard requires that the organisation shall:				
a) plan, establish, implement and maintain an audit programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following.</p> <p>a) Create, implement and maintain the internal audit plan, including frequency, procedures, responsible persons, planning requirements and internal audit reporting by considering the importance of related processes and the results of previous audits."</p>		
b) define the audit criteria and scope for each audit;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following.</p> <p>b) Establish the audit rules and scope for each audit."</p>		
c) select the auditors and conduct audits to ensure objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following.</p> <p>c) Select the auditors and conduct the audits to ensure that audit processes are in line with the objectives and neutral."</p>		

d) ensure that the results of the audits are reported to relevant management;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following. d) Ensure that the audit results are reported to the relevant management level.”		
e) retain documented information as evidence of the implementation of the audit programme and the audit results.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following. e) Store documented information as evidence of compliance with the audit plan and audit results.”		
9.3 Management review				
9.3.1 The standard requires that an annual management review shall at least include				
a) the status of actions from previous management reviews;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. a) Status of previous review operations”		
b) changes in external and internal issues that are relevant to the management system;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. b) Changes in internal and external issues related to the management system”		
c) information on the organisation's performance, including trends in: nonconformities and corrective actions; monitoring and measurement results; audit results;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. c) Information on the performance of forest plantations, including the trends of Nonconformity and corrective action Monitoring and measurement results Audit results”		

d) opportunities for continual improvement	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. d) Opportunities for continuous improvement”		
9.3.2 The standard requires that the outputs of the management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the management system.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.2 The results of management review must include decisions on continuous improvement opportunities and the necessity for any change in the management system.”		
9.3.3 The standard requires that documented information as evidence of the results of management reviews shall be retained.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.3 Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of management review results.”		
10. Improvement				
10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action				
10.1.1 The standard requires that when a nonconformity occurs, the organisation shall:				
a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable: i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences;	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. a) Respond to nonconformity to the best of one’s ability. • Control and corrective actions • Deal with the consequences.”		
b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: reviewing the nonconformity; determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur;	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. b) Assess the necessity for any action to eliminate the causes of nonconformity in order not to recur or occur elsewhere by • Reviewing nonconformity • Considering the causes of nonconformity • Considering any similar or potential nonconformity”		

c) implement any action needed;	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. c) Carry out any necessary operations.”		
d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken;	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. d) Review the effectiveness of corrective actions taken.”		
e) make changes to the management system, if necessary.	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. e) Make changes to the management system, if necessary.”		
10.1.2 The standard requires that corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the nonconformities encountered.	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.2 Corrective action must be appropriate to the magnitude of the impact of nonconformity.”		
10.1.3 The standard requires that the organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of:				
a) the nature of the nonconformities and any subsequent actions taken;	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.3 Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of a) Characteristic of nonconformity and any subsequent action”		
b) the results of any corrective action.	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.1.3 Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of b) Results of any corrective action”		
10.2 Continual improvement The standard requires that the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system and the sustainable management of the forest shall be continuously improved.	YES	TCAS 14061 “10.2 Continuous improvement Forest plantations must continuously improve the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest plantation		

		management system as well as sustainable forest plantation management."		
--	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

PEFC CHECKLIST – COMPLEMENTARY TREES OUTSIDE FORESTS (PEFC ST 1003:2018, APPENDIX 2)

PEFC requirement	YES / NO*	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	Notes	Y/N
All national systems shall reach consensus during the standard setting process on the following definitions:				
Forest	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.17: “Forest means an area covered by plants, which can be classified as having trees covering a continuous area of not less than 3.125 rai or not less than 10 percent of the area”		
Forest plantation	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.15: “Forest plantation resource refers to products in forest plantation areas, including timber, non-timber and service value”		
Trees outside Forests	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.30: “Trees outside Forests (TOF) refer to trees planted or growing in agricultural areas or other use areas outside state forest zones...”		
Trees outside Forests – Agriculture category (if the scope of the national system is only Trees outside Forests – Settlement category, this is not required)	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.23: “Agricultural area means an area with trees, but it can be estimated that the main product of operation is non-timber, namely agroforestry area...”		
Trees outside Forests – Settlement category (if the scope of the national system is only Trees outside Forests – Agriculture category, this is not required)	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation		

		Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.29: "Settlement area means an area outside forest zone, which does not fall into the definition of agricultural area"		
Ecologically important non-forest areas	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.28: "Ecologically important forest areas refer to forest areas as follows. a) Consisting of protected, rare, fragile or representative forest ecosystems of forest ecosystems..."		
Defining intensive and extensive categories				
ANNEX B				
Trees outside Forests – Intensive agriculture category	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.2: "Intensive trees outside forests management refers to managing trees outside forests with high density trees..." Annex A1: "Management classification for TOF..."		
Trees outside Forests – Extensive agriculture category	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.3: "Extensive trees outside forests management refers to management of trees outside forests with low density trees..." Annex A1: "Management classification for TOF..."		
Trees outside Forests – Intensive settlement category	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566)		

		3.2: "Intensive trees outside forests management refers to managing trees outside forests with high density trees..." Annex A1: "Management classification for TOF..."		
Trees outside Forests – Extensive settlement category	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 3.3: "Extensive trees outside forests management refers to management of trees outside forests with low density trees..." Annex A1: "Management classification for TOF..."		
Certified area				
National systems shall develop appropriate mechanisms to monitor the ToF areas, where the requirements are implemented. Certified area shall cover the ToF areas with specifications developed according to the ToF categories the system is using for ToF implementation. As a minimum, the definition of the ToF area should relate to the number of hectares covered by the certified area. Certified area information shall be collected for each ToF categories separately. If a certificate includes as part of the certified area ToF and non ToF areas, the ToF and the non ToF areas shall be clearly identified.	YES	Sustainable Forest Plantation Management: Requirements (TCAS 14061-2566) 1.2: "This standard provides the requirements applicable to economic forests, forest plantations and trees outside forests..." Annex A: "SUSTAINABLE FOREST PLANTATION MANAGEMENT: Trees outside Forests (TOF) This appendix interprets the requirements of the Thai Conformity Assessment Standard on Sustainable Forest Plantation Management (TCAS 14061) for application to Trees outside Forests (TOF). All requirements of TCAS 14061 referring to forest plantations shall also be applied to TOF unless otherwise specified in the appendix..."		

PEFC CHECKLIST - SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT, TREES OUTSIDE FORESTS (PEFC ST 1003:2018, APPENDIX 2)

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES / NO*	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	Notes	Y/N
Context of the national standard and the organisations applying a PEFC endorsed standard				
4.1 General The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall:				
<p>a) include management and performance requirements that are applicable at the forest management unit level, or at another level as appropriate, to ensure that the intent of all requirements is achieved at the forest management unit level;</p> <p>Note: An example of a situation where a requirement can be defined as being at another level (e.g. group/regional) is monitoring of forest health. Through monitoring of forest health at regional level, and communicating of results at the FMU level, the objective of the requirement is met without the necessity to carry out the individual monitoring of each forest management unit.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p><i>All requirements under TCAS 14061 will be applicable for forest management unit.</i></p> <p><i>For group level the monitoring program of the group members can be sampled as defined in TFCC SD 002 which is not necessary to carry out the individual members.</i></p> <p>“9. Performance evaluation</p> <p>9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation (...)</p> <p>9.2 Internal audit (...)</p> <p>9.3 Management review (...)”</p>		
<p>b) be clear, performance based and auditable;</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“1.Scope</p> <p>1.2 This standard provides the requirements applicable to economic forests, forest plantations and trees outside forests. The standard is designed to support and complement legal supervision. Legal compliance is considered a minimum</p>		

		<p>requirement and covers all necessary processes in forest plantations with the aim of achieving sustainable management.</p> <p>1.3 This standard is intended for use by legal entities or the general public involved in the management and use of forest plantations, including other workers performing work within forest plantation areas. The certification bodies can also use this as certification rule."</p>		
c) apply to activities of all forest operators in the defined forest area who have an impact on achieving compliance with the requirements;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"4.1 General</p> <p>Forest plantations must apply this standard to activities of all workers in forest plantations, who impact the achievement of conformity with this standard."</p>		
d) require record-keeping that provides evidence of compliance with the requirements of the forest management standards;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"7.5 Documented information</p> <p>7.5.1 Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction.</p> <p>Documented information also includes documented information from outside."</p>		
e) specify "100% PEFC certified", or another system specific claim, as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area covered by the standard to customers with a PEFC chain of custody;	YES	<p>TFCC SD 001</p> <p>"2.2.1. Specify "100% TFCC Certified" or "100% TFCC Origin" and "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PEFC Origin", as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area</p>		

Note: System specific claims of PEFC endorsed standards and PEFC Council approved abbreviations of such claims and the claim "100% PEFC certified", and their translations into languages other than English, are published online on the PEFC website www.pefc.org .		covered by the TCAS 14061 standard to customers with a PEFC chain of custody; Note: System specific claims of PEFC endorsed standards and PEFC Council approved abbreviations of such claims and the claim "100% PEFC certified", and their translations into languages other than English, are published online on the PEFC website www.pefc.org ."		
f) require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim "100% PEFCcertified" or a system specific claim;	YES	TFCC SD 001 "2.2.2. require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim "100% TFCC Certified" or "100% TFCC Origin" and "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PEFC Origin";"		
g) require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard;	YES	TFCC SD 001 "require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard;"		
h) specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer;	YES	TFCC SD 001 "2.2.4. specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer."		
i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3 Requirements for conformity 6.3.1 Legal compliance (...) 6.3.2 Legal rights, customary rights and traditional rights related to forest plantation land(...) 6.3.3 Main Conventions of the International Labor Organization (...) 6.3.4 Working conditions, safety and health		

		(...)"		
4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders				
The standard requires that the organisation shall determine:				
a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant to the sustainable forest management;	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.2 For understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders, forest plantations must consider the following. a) Affected stakeholders related to sustainable forest plantation management"		
b) the relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders.	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.2 For understanding the needs and expectations of affected stakeholders, forest plantations must consider the following. b) Relevant needs and expectations of these stakeholders"		
4.3 Determining the scope of the management system				
4.3.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine the boundaries and applicability of the management system to establish its scope.	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.3.1 Forest plantations must establish the scope for management systematization. The boundaries of forest plantations and the application of management system must be determined."		
4.3.2 The standard requires that TOF management shall comprise the cycle of inventory and planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation and shall include an appropriate assessment of the social, environmental and economic impacts of TOF management practices. This shall form a basis for a cycle of continuous improvement.	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.3.2 Forest plantations must determine the survey cycle, including planning operations, monitoring and evaluation as well as assessment of social, environmental, economic impacts appropriately to serve as a basis for continuous improvement."		
5. Leadership				
5.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall provide a commitment:				

a) to comply with the sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system;	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.1 Forest plantation administrators must demonstrate commitment related to sustainable forest plantation management system for the following. a) Operations in accordance with sustainable forest plantation management standard and other requirements of certification system”		
b) to continuously improve the sustainable forest management system.	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.1 Forest plantation administrators must demonstrate commitment related to sustainable forest plantation management system for the following. b) Improving sustainable forest plantation management system continuously”		
5.2 The standard requires that this commitment shall be publicly available.	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.2 Such stipulated commitment must be disclosed to the public such as publicity in the villages, posting announcements, brochures or other media.”		
5.3 The standard requires that responsibilities for sustainable forest management shall be clearly defined and assigned.	YES	TCAS 14061 “5.3 Forest plantations must define the roles, responsibilities, authority and duties for personnel involved in various activities to accord with the requirements of this standard.”		
6. Planning				
6.1 Actions to address risks and opportunities				
6.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall consider risks and opportunities concerning compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest management. Size and scale of the operations of the organisation shall be considered.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.1.1 Forest plantations must consider the risks and opportunities related to compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest plantation management. The area size and intensity of management must be		

		considered, including a) External factors such as economy, society, culture, technology b) Internal factors, e.g. personnel, finance and forest plantation resources"		
6.1.2 The standard requires that inventory and mapping of forest resources shall be established and maintained, adequate to local and national conditions and in correspondence with the requirements described in this international benchmark standard.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.1.2 Forest plantations must survey production quantity and map forest plantation resources as well as store information. In this regard, surveying and mapping must include sufficient information according to environmental conditions of each area and accord with other relevant requirements in the standard."		
6.2 Management plan				
6.2.1 The standard requires that management plans shall be:				
a) elaborated and periodically updated or continually adjusted;	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must a) Be periodically reviewed and revised as appropriate;"		
b) appropriate to the size and use of the forest area;	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must b) Be appropriate to the size and area of use;"		
c) based on applicable local, national and international legislation as well as existing land-use or other official plans; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must c) Comply with existing applicable local, national and international laws as well as land use or other government plans such as sub-district, district, provincial development plans, etc."		
d) adequately covering forest resources.	YES	TCAS 14061		

		<p>"6.2.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management. The management plan must</p> <p>d) Cover forest resources adequately."</p>		
<p>6.2.2 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>Appendix A, A2.</p> <p>"6.2.2 TOF management plan includes at least the following details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Management objectives that demonstrate TOF management b) Description of basic information of management unit such as quantitative and qualitative information on TOF resources, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status c) Map showing details, boundaries, TOF resources, buffer areas, set aside areas, areas important to protective role for society, risky and fragile areas to soil erosion, areas of water sources, transport and transfer systems, activities planned d) Human resources and budget for management e) Details of management comprising species selection, planting, maintenance, survey of growth, harvest rates, including information on soil and nutrients f) Harvest procedures, details and rationale of harvest techniques as well as equipment for use g) Other management systems based on TOF's ecosystems 		
<p>6.2.3 The standard requires that management plans shall include at least a description of the current forest management unit, long-term objectives, and the average annual allowable cut, including its justification.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>"6.2.3. Forest plantation must conclude the management plan appropriate to the scope and intensity of forest management, which must be released to the public by containing information</p>		

		about the general objectives and principles of forest management. Such summary management plan can exclude business secrets as well as personal information and other confidential information as required by law or for the protection of cultural areas or fragile natural resource features.”		
6.2.4 The standard requires that the annually allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.2 Forest plantation management plan must include at least the following details. j) Annual allowable cut of wood, including reasoning”		
6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation of and damages to natural ecosystems.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.2 Forest plantation management plan must include at least the following details. h) Environmental and social protection based on environmental and social assessment as well as identifying management impacts and measures to reduce social and environmental impacts i) Protection and restoration of rare, threatened and endangered species of animals and plants, habitats as well as ecosystems”		
6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.4.5 Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period. (...) 8.6.7 Forest plantations must support research activities and data collection necessary for sustainable forest plantation management or support related research carried out by other organizations as appropriate.”		
6.2.7 The standard requires that a summary of the management plan, appropriate to the scope and scale of forest management, shall be	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.3 Forest plantation must conclude the management plan appropriate to the scope and intensity of forest management,		

publicly available and shall include information on the general objectives and forest management principles.		which must be released to the public by containing information about the general objectives and principles of forest management. (...)”		
6.2.8 The standard requires that the publicly available summary of the management plan may exclude confidential business and personal information and other information made confidential by applicable legislation or for the protection of cultural sites or sensitive natural resource features.	YES	TCAS 14061 “6.2.3 (...) Such summary management plan can exclude business secrets as well as personal information and other confidential information as required by law or for the protection of cultural areas or fragile natural resource features.”		
6.3 Compliance requirements				
6.3.1 Legal compliance				
6.3.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall identify and have access to the legislation applicable to its TOF management and determine how these compliance obligations apply to the organisation.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. “6.3.1.1 TOF entrepreneurs must identify		
Note: Only where TOF is within the scope of a Country's FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) between the European Union and the producing country, is the “legislation applicable to TOF area” defined by the VPA agreement.		and have procedures for access, application of laws related to TOF management and consider how to ensure TOF's compliance with those laws.”		
6.3.1.2 The standard requires that the organisation shall comply with applicable local, national or international legislation applicable to TOF area including but not limited to: agriculture and agroforestry; nature and environmental protection; protected and endangered species; property, tenure and land-use rights for indigenous peoples, local communities or other affected stakeholders; health, labour and safety issues; crop damage compensation; anti-corruption and the payment of royalties and taxes.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. “6.3.1.2 TOF entrepreneurs must comply with local laws, national laws, laws related to TOF in Thailand as well as international laws regarding TOF, including agriculture and agroforestry, protecting nature and the environment, protected wildlife and endangered animals, possessions and land tenure for indigenous people, local communities or other stakeholders, health, labour and safety issues, compensation for damage to agricultural crops, anti- corruption as well as paying royalties and taxes related.”		

6.3.1.3 The standard requires that where no anticorruption legislation exists, the organisation must take alternative anti-corruption measures appropriate to the risk of corruption.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. "6.3.1.3 TOF entrepreneurs must have anticorruption measures by using alternatives appropriate to corruption risks."		
6.3.1.4 The standard requires that measures shall be implemented to address protection of the forest from unauthorised activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegally initiated fires, and other illegal activities.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. "6.3.1.4. TOF entrepreneurs must have measures to protect forest plantations from illegal activities such as illegal logging, illegal land use, illegal lighting of fires and other illegal activities."		
6.3.2 Legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land				
6.3.2.1 The standard requires that property rights, tree ownership and land tenure arrangements shall be clearly defined, documented and established for the relevant management unit. Likewise, legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land shall be clarified, recognised and respected. Note: Guidance for the handling of tenure arrangements can be obtained from the FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3.2.1 Forest plantations must be able to demonstrate property rights, ownership of trees and land ownership clearly by being documented. Additionally, legal, customary and traditional rights related to forest plantation land must be clarified, accepted and emphasized."		
6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3.2.2 Forest plantations must have		
traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.		procedures and operate by emphasizing the established framework of customary and traditional rights legislation as stated in ILO Convention No. 169 and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which must not be violated without independent consent, advance notification and receiving sufficient information from rights holders. Note: The essence of Convention No. 169 is as follows. Member states must provide tribes and indigenous peoples with the same		

		basic rights as the majority of the country's people and must establish the policy on work-related benefits for tribes and indigenous people. The state must consult with tribes and indigenous people or involve tribes and indigenous people in setting government policies or plans that may affect such tribes and indigenous people."		
6.3.2.3 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall respect human rights as defined by the Universal Declaration on Human Rights.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3.2.3 Forest plantations must have procedures and operate by respecting human rights as stipulated in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights."		
6.3.3 Fundamental ILO conventions				
6.3.3.1 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall comply with fundamental ILO conventions. Note: In countries where the fundamental ILO conventions have been ratified, the requirements of 6.3.3.1 apply. In countries where a fundamental convention has not been ratified and its content is not covered by applicable legislation, specific requirements shall be included in the forest management standard.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3.3.1 Forest plantations must have procedures and operate in consistency with the main conventions of the International Labor Organization."		
6.3.4 Health, safety and working conditions				
6.3.4.1 The standard requires that forest operations shall be planned, organised and performed in a manner that enables health and accident risks to be identified and all reasonable measures to be applied to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers shall be informed about the risks involved with their work and about preventive measures.	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3.4.1 Forest plantations must operate with planning, management and realization by considering health and accident risks and taking all appropriate measures to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers must be informed about work-related risks as well as preventive measures."		
6.3.4.2 The standard requires that working conditions shall be safe, and guidance and training in safe working practices shall be provided to all those assigned to a task in forest operations. Working hours and leave shall comply with national laws or	YES	TCAS 14061 "6.3.4.2 Forest plantations must provide safe working conditions and guidance as well as training for safe operations to assigned workers. Working hours and leave must		
applicable collective agreements. Note: Guidance for specifying national standards can be obtained from the ILO Code of Good Practice:		conform to applicable domestic law or collective agreement. Note: Domestic law, namely ministerial regulations on labour protection in agriculture"		

Safety and Health in Forestry Work.				
<p>6.3.4.3 The standard requires that wages of local and migrant forest workers as well as of contractors and other operators operating in PEFC-certified areas shall meet or exceed at least legal, industry minimum standards or, where applicable, collective bargaining agreements.</p> <p>Note: Where wages are below the living wage of a country, steps should be taken to attain increased wages towards a living wage level over time in addition to increases for inflation.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.4.3 Wages of forest plantation local and non-local workers, including contractors, other entrepreneurs working in certified areas must accord with or exceed wages as determined by law or according to negotiated collective agreement.</p> <p>Note 1. Law related to wages, namely the National Wage Committee’s announcement on minimum wage rates</p> <p>For wages lower than living expenses, a process should be established for adjusting wages to suit the level of living expenses in addition to the increase in inflation.</p> <p>Sharing income together or being partners is not considered as employment under this requirement.”</p>		
6.3.4.4 The standard requires that the organisation is committed to equal opportunities, non-discrimination and freedom from workplace harassment. Gender equality shall be promoted.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“6.3.4.4 Forest plantations must strive to provide equal opportunities, not discriminate and be free from harassment in the workplace as well as promote gender equality.”</p>		
7. Support				
7.1 Resources				
7.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine and provide the resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the sustainable forest management system.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“7.1.1 Forest plantations must determine and provide necessary resources for the creation, operation, maintenance and development of sustainable forest plantation management system continuously.”</p>		
7.2 Competence				
7.2.1 The standard requires that land managers, contractors, employees and land owners shall be provided with sufficient information and required to keep up-to-date through continuous training in relation to agroforestry, good agriculture practices and forestry techniques as a precondition for all management planning and practices described in this benchmark.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“7.2. Forest plantation managers, workers, service providers (contractors) and forest plantation owners must receive adequate and up-to-date information on sustainable forest plantation management through training continuously.”</p>		

7.3 Communication				
7.3.1 The standard requires that effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management shall be provided.	YES	TCAS 14061 "7.3.1 Forest plantations must effectively communicate and consult with communities, localities and stakeholders involved in sustainable forest plantation management."		
7.4 Complaints				
7.4.1 The standard requires that appropriate mechanisms are in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights and work conditions.	YES	TCAS 14061 "7.4.1 Forest plantations must have appropriate and open mechanisms for resolving complaints and disputes related to forest management, land use rights and working conditions."		
7.5 Documented Information				
7.5.1 The standard requires that the organisation's management system shall include documented information required by the standard and determined by the organisation as being necessary for the effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system.	YES	TCAS 14061 "7.5.1 Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. (...)"		
7.5.2 The standard requires that the documented information is relevant, and updated as appropriate, to the activities of the organisation.	YES	TCAS 14061 "7.5.1 Forest plantations must prepare and control documented information required by this standard and documented information considered by forest plantations as necessary for forest plantations for working and as evidence of conformity with all requirements of the standard. Note 1. Control of documented information may be performed by indication, review and approval to ensure that documented information used is correct with controlled distribution, use, storage, determined period, storage and destruction. 2. Documented information also includes documented information from outside."		

8. Operation				
8.1 Criterion 1: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of forest resources and their contribution to the global carbon cycle				
<p>8.1.1 The standard requires that management shall aim to maintain or increase the cover, value and/or diversity of trees in the landscape and their related ecosystem services in ways that enhance the economic, ecological, cultural and social values and are aligned with existing land-use regimes.</p> <p>Note: When the requirement is not achievable within individual, TOF-extensive areas, it can be considered at landscape level.</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>Appendix A, A2.</p> <p>“8.1.1 TOF entrepreneurs must aim to preserve, increase the areas of trees growing, ecosystem services or preserve or add economic, ecological, cultural and social value in consistency with area use models by being able to consider at the landscape level.”</p>		
8.1.2 The standard requires that management shall maintain or enhance TOF resources and their capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by balancing harvesting and growth rates, and by minimising direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>Appendix A, A2.</p> <p>“8.1.2 Management must preserve or improve TOF resources and the capacity to capture and store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates and reducing direct or indirect damage to ecosystem resources as well as being able to consider at the landscape level.”</p>		
8.1.3 The standard requires that climate positive practices in management operations, such as greenhouse gas emission reductions and efficient use of resources shall be encouraged.	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.3 Forest plantations must implement climate-positive management practices such as reducing greenhouse gas emissions and promoting the efficient use of resources. (...)”</p>		
<p>8.1.4 The standard requires that TOF areas established by a forest conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than “justified circumstances” are not eligible for certification.</p> <p>The standard requires that conversion to TOF shall not occur unless in justified circumstances, where the conversion is:</p>	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows.</p> <p>a) Conformity with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting</p>		

		from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other agencies, including consultation with affected stakeholders; and"		
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. b) Only a small proportion (no more than 5%) of that forest type within certified area; and"		
b) entails a small proportion (no greater than 5 %) of forest type within the certified area; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. c) No negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially important areas or other protected areas; and"		
c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. d) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and"		
d) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.4 Forest plantations must not be derived from the conversion of forest areas except the conversion of areas as follows. e) Contribution toward creating longterm benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects		
e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.				

8.1.5 TOF areas established by a conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than “justified circumstances” are not eligible for certification. The standard requires that conversion of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems to TOD areas shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. a) Compliance with applicable national and regional policies as well as laws for land use and forest management and resulting from national or regional land use planning under supervision of the government authorities or other official agencies; and”		
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. b) Establishment on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have the opportunity to take part in decisions regarding the conversion through transparent and participatory consultation process;		
b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. c) No negative impacts on threatened non-forest ecosystems (including fragile, rare or endangered ecosystems), culturally and socially important areas, major habitats of threatened living things or other protected areas; and”		
c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows.		

		d) Being areas that are not forest ecosystems, despite ecological importance, but the proportions are small, which are managed by forest plantations; and"		
d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. e) Not significantly damaging the areas with high carbon storage; and"		
e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.1.5 Forest plantations must not perform reforestation in non-forest ecosystems, which are ecologically important, except the cases as follows. f) If that reforestation promotes the creation of long-term benefits in conservation, economic and social aspects"		
f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.				
8.1.6 Not applicable.				
8.2 Criterion 2: Maintenance of forest ecosystem health and vitality	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2 "8.2.1 TOF entrepreneurs must preserve or improve the health and viability of TOF.		
8.2.1 The standard requires that health and vitality of TOF areas shall be maintained or enhanced and degraded lands shall be rehabilitated whenever this is feasible, by making best use of landscape features, natural processes and using preventive biological		Moreover, degraded TOF areas must be restored by using natural processes and possibly biological or physical measures for protection as appropriate."		
measures.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2 "8.2.2 TOF entrepreneurs must promote and		

		preserve natural diversity in terms of genetics, species and structure so as to maintain the viability and restoration of TOF areas.”		
8.2.2 The standard requires that adequate genetic, species and structural diversity shall be encouraged or maintained to enhance the stability, vitality and resilience of the TOF area.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.4 Forest plantations must consider using fire, which must be used as necessary for handling that type and must be controlled. (...)”		
8.2.3 The standard requires that use of fire shall be limited to regions where fire is an essential tool in forest management for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples. In these cases adequate management and control measures shall be taken.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. “8.2.2.2 Availability of appropriate management guidelines for restoring TOF areas with trees, crops and animals of species and origin appropriate to areas or having techniques for maintenance, harvest and transport of mitigating future damage to trees and soil”		
8.2.4 The standard requires that appropriate TOF management practices shall use tree, crop and animal species and provenances that are suited to the site conditions and the use of tending, harvesting and transport techniques that minimise tree and/or soil damage shall be applied.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.3 Forest plantations must consider waste disposal in forest plantation areas. 8.2.3.1 Determine the handling of each type of waste, especially inorganic substances, which must be collected and stored in designated areas, properly disposed of. The methods must also be environmentally friendly. 8.2.3.2 Prevent oil spills during forest plantation management operations. 8.2.3.3 Establish operational procedures in case of emergency from waste and oil spills to prevent broad impacts.”		
8.2.5 The standard requires that the indiscriminate disposal of waste on forest land shall be strictly avoided. Non-organic waste and litter shall be collected, stored in designated areas and removed in an environmentally-responsible manner. The spillage of oil or fuel during forest management operations shall be prevented. Emergency procedures for the minimisation of risk of environmental harm arising from the accidental spillage shall be in place.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.2.5 Forest plantations must consider pesticide use by using as needed, sparingly and safely. 8.2.5.1 There is integrated pest management by appropriate silvicultural practices or biological measures to reduce		

8.2.6 The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred to minimise the use of pesticides.		the use of chemical pesticides. (...)"		
	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.2.5.5 Record the use of chemical pesticides."		
8.2.7 The standard requires that any use of pesticides is documented.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.2.5.2 It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows. (1) The World Health Organization has specified in documented WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticide by Hazard and Guideline to classification Table 1, Category 1A and Table 2, Category 1B strictly."		
8.2.8 The standard requires that the WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides shall be prohibited, except where no other viable alternative is available. Any exception to the usage of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides shall be defined in the national/regional standard.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.2.5.2 It is forbidden to use chemical pesticides and highly toxic chemicals as follows. (2) Specified in the Hazardous Substances Act B.E. 2535 (1992) (3) Other toxic pesticide residues in the food chain Note: Pesticide residues in the food chain are prohibited from use by international agreement. This has been prescribed in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Pollutants B.E. 2544 (2001) as amended."		
8.2.9 The standard requires that pesticides, such as chlorinated hydrocarbons whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use, and any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited. Note: "Pesticides banned by international agreements" are defined in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.2.5.3. The use of chemical pesticides must be in accordance with the pesticide manufacturer's legal labelling. Also, appropriate equipment must be used by trained personnel."		

8.2.10 The standard requires that the use of pesticides shall follow the instructions given by the pesticide producer and be implemented with proper equipment by trained personnel.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.2.6 Forest plantations must control fertilizer use by taking into account the environment in forest plantations. 8.2.6.1 Promote the use of organic fertilizers. Chemical fertilizers should not be used as an alternative for soil improvement. (...)"		
8.2.11 The standard requires that where fertilisers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment. Fertilizer use shall not be an alternative to appropriate soil nutrient management.				
8.3 Criterion 3: Maintenance and encouragement of productive functions of forests (wood and non-wood)	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.3.1 Forest plantations must maintain forest plantations' capacity to produce		
8.3.1 The standard requires that the capability of the TOF area to provide wood products, non-wood forest products and/or services from trees on a sustainable		timber, non-wood forest products and services diversely based on sustainability."		
basis shall be maintained.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.3.2 Forest plantations must monitor the economic performance by taking into account the possibility for new markets and economic activities linked to all related products and services of forest plantations."		
8.3.2 The standard requires that sound economic performance shall be pursued, taking into account possibilities for new markets and economic activities in connection with all relevant goods and services of forests.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.3.3 Forest plantations must handle harvest and regeneration opportunely in a way that does not reduce productivity of areas such as avoiding damage to the soil and remaining trees."		
8.3.3 The standard requires that management, harvesting and regeneration operations shall be carried out at a time, and in a way, that does not reduce the productive capacity of the site, for example by avoiding damage to soil and retained stands and trees.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.3.4 Harvest levels of timber and nonwood forest products must not exceed longterm sustainable yield rates. Forest plantations must use products for maximum benefit."		
8.3.4 The standard requires that harvesting levels of both wood and non-wood forest products shall not exceed a rate that can be	YES	TCAS 14061		

sustained in the long term, and optimum use shall be made of the harvested products.		"8.3.5 Forest plantations must plan, operate and maintain infrastructures such as roads, wood transport routes or bridges adequately for transport of products and services with minimally negative impact on the environment."		
8.3.5 The standard requires that adequate infrastructure such as roads, skid tracks or bridges shall be planned, established and maintained to ensure efficient delivery of goods and services while minimising negative impacts on the environment.				
8.4 Criterion 4: Maintenance, conservation and appropriate enhancement of biological diversity in forest ecosystems	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. "8.4.1 Forest plantations must maintain, conserve and promote biodiversity at the landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels. Consideration can be given at the landscape level or examination can be based on group certification"		
8.4.1 The standard requires that management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species and genetic levels. Note: When the requirement is not achievable within individual, TOF-extensive areas, it can be considered at landscape level or through group certification.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.2 Forest plantations must survey, map and plan forest plantation resources by specifying the protection, conservation and setting aside of ecologically important areas in forest plantations. Note: Forest plantations can carry out activities in ecologically important areas if activities do not cause damage in such areas		
8.4.2 The standard requires that inventory, mapping and planning of forest resources shall identify, protect, conserve or set aside ecologically important forest areas. Note: This does not prohibit forest management activities that do not damage the important ecologic values of those biotopes.	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.3 Forest plantations must neither collect nor hunt protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species in forest plantation areas for commercial purposes and must implement protective measures of relevant agencies to increase the amounts of plant and animal populations. Note: This provision does not prevent CITES-listed trade, which can be carried out according to CITES requirements."		
8.4.3 The standard requires that protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species shall not be exploited for	YES	TCAS 14061		

commercial purposes. Where necessary, measures shall be taken for their protection and, where relevant, to increase their population. Note: The requirement does not preclude trade according to CITES requirements.		"8.4.4 Forest plantations must ensure that natural regeneration or reforestation is appropriate in terms of quality and quantity of forest plantation resources for complete regeneration."		
8.4.4 The standard requires that successful regeneration shall be ensured through natural regeneration or planting that is adequate to ensure the quantity and quality of the forest resources.	YES	TCAS 14061 "4.5 Forest plantations must assess the impacts of exotic species, including the origin or species and must understand the importance of such impacts on afforestation and the importance for planning and management in each production period. 8.4.5.1 Consider selecting appropriate species for planting by taking into account good adaptation to area conditions such as considering past data, technical information. 8.4.5.2 Planting exotic species locally requires ensuring no negative impacts on ecosystems and genetic integrity of native species."		
8.4.5 The standard requires that for reforestation and afforestation origins of native species that are welladapted to site conditions shall be preferred. Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised. Note: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction, and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species are recognised as guidance for avoidance of invasive species.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.6 Forest plantations shall promote afforestation, forest restoration and other tree planting activities that contribute to ecological connectivity improvement or restoration."		
8.4.6 The standard requires that afforestation, reforestation and other tree planting activities that contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.7 Forest plantations must not use genetically modified tree species with impacts on humans, animals and the environment for propagation in forest plantations."		
8.4.7 The standard requires that genetically-modified trees shall not be used.				

Note: The restriction on the usage of genetically modified trees has been adopted by the PEFC General Assembly based on the Precautionary Principle. Until enough scientific data on genetically modified trees indicates that impacts on human and animal health and the environment are equivalent to, or more positive than, those presented by trees				
genetically improved by traditional methods, no genetically-modified trees will be used.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by a) Promoting vertically or horizontally structural diversity such as age diversity and variety of species and aiming to preserve and restore the diversity of landscape"		
8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.8.2 Set measures for maintaining ecologically important areas by b) Supporting the traditional management system that creates valuable ecosystems by taking into account suitability"		
8.4.9 The standard requires that traditional management practices that create valuable ecosystems on appropriate sites shall be supported, where appropriate.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.9 Forest plantations must maintain and harvest without damaging ecosystems. Where possible, measures must be taken to improve or preserve biodiversity."		
8.4.10 The standard requires that tending and harvesting operations shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems. Wherever possible, practical measures shall be taken to maintain or improve biological diversity.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. "8.4.10 TOF entrepreneurs must plan and construct infrastructures by minimizing damage to ecosystems."		
8.4.11 The standard requires that infrastructure shall be planned and constructed in a way that minimizes damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and that takes threatened or other key species – in	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.4.11 Raising animals in forest plantations requires measures in place to create a balance between animal populations and		

particular their migration patterns – into consideration.		regeneration and growth of forest plantations, including biological diversity.”		
8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to balance the effect of domesticated and wild animals on the regeneration and growth of trees, as well as on biodiversity and the control of fire.	YES	TCAS 14061 “4.3 Forest plantations must neither collect nor hunt protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species in forest plantation areas for commercial purposes and must implement protective measures of relevant agencies to increase the amounts of plant and animal populations. Note: This provision does not prevent CITES-listed trade, which can be carried out according to CITES requirements.”		
8.4.13 The standard requires that standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be left in quantities and distribution necessary to safeguard biological diversity, taking into account the potential effect on the health and stability of forests and on surrounding ecosystems.				
8.5 Criterion 5: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of protective functions in forest management (notably soil and water)	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A2. “8.5.1 TOF entrepreneurs must maintain or enhance trees’ protective role within the landscape of agricultural and settlement areas.”		
8.5.1 The standard requires that the protective functions of trees within the agriculture and settlement landscape shall be maintained or enhanced.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.2 Forest plantations must make maps for the areas important to protective role for society, forest plantation management plans. Operations must also maintain or increase the effectiveness of such role.”		
8.5.2 The standard requires that areas that fulfil specific and recognised protective functions for society shall be mapped, and forest management plans and operations shall ensure the maintenance or enhancement of these functions.	YES	TCAS 14061 “8.5.3 Forest plantations must operate with special caution in fragile soil areas, slope areas and areas at risk of soil erosion into water sources from working. The use of techniques and machinery must be appropriate for those particular areas, including having special measures to reduce pressure on animal populations.”		

8.5.3 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations on sensitive soils and erosion-prone areas as well as in areas where operations might lead to excessive erosion of soil into watercourses. Techniques applied and the machinery used shall be suitable for such areas. Special measures shall be taken to minimise the pressure of animal populations on these areas.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.5.4 Forest plantations must operate with special caution in areas of role in protecting water sources so as to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water by avoiding the use of chemicals or other dangerous substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices with possibly negative effects on water quality and not significantly affecting the balance and quality of downstream water as well."		
8.5.4 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations in forest areas with water protection functions to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water resources. Inappropriate use of chemicals or other harmful substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices influencing water quality in a harmful way shall be avoided. Downstream water balance and water quality shall not be significantly affected by the operations.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.5.5 Forest plantations must construct roads, bridges and other infrastructures in a manner that helps reduce soil stripping, avoids allowing soil to enter water sources and maintains natural water levels and does not change existing water flow paths. Drainage facilities must be installed and maintained."		
8.5.5 The standard requires that construction of roads, bridges and other infrastructure shall be carried out in a manner that minimises bare soil exposure, avoids the introduction of soil into watercourses and preserves the natural level and function of water courses and riverbeds. Proper road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.				
8.6 Criterion 6: Maintenance or appropriate enhancement of socio-economic functions and conditions	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.1 Forest plantations must plan forest plantation management by focusing on		
8.6.1 The standard requires that forest management planning shall aim to respect all socio-economic functions of forests.		socio- economic roles of forest plantations. 8.6.1.1 Plan forest plantation management with the aim of maintaining socio-economic roles of forest plantations."		
	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.2 For forest plantation areas with recreational suitability, forest plantations must be accessible to communities for use by taking into account tenure of entrepreneurs, safety and the rights		

		of others, impacts on resources and ecosystems of forest plantations, including consistency with forest plantations' roles."		
8.6.2 The standard requires that adequate public access to forests for the purpose of recreation shall be provided, taking into account respect for ownership rights, safety and the rights of others, the effects on forest resources and ecosystems, as well as compatibility with other functions of the forest.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.3 The areas recognized as areas of significantly historical, cultural, spiritual importance or having areas as basic necessities of communities clearly shared by communities must be protected and managed properly. Note: The communities herein refer to the communities surrounding forest plantations, including indigenous groups."		
8.6.3 The standard requires that sites with recognised specific historical, cultural or spiritual significance and areas fundamental to meeting the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities (e.g. health, subsistence) shall be protected or managed in a way that takes due regard of the significance of the site.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.4 Forest plantations must support the long-term health and well-being of communities and promote community participation as appropriate. Note: The communities herein refer to the communities surrounding forest plantations, including indigenous groups."		
8.6.4 The standard requires that management shall promote the long-term health and well-being of communities within or adjacent to the forest management area, where appropriate supported by engagement with local communities and indigenous peoples.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.5 Forest plantations must apply appropriate knowledge, experience or traditional knowledge from communities to working such as experiences from local communities, entrepreneurs, independent organizations."		
8.6.5 The standard requires that traditional knowledge and recognized best practice for agroforestry & TOF management be utilized. Equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices shall be encouraged.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.6 Forest plantations must attach importance to the local economy by hiring the locals first and taking account of opportunities for training the locals to access employment, including supporting local procurement."		
8.6.6 The standard requires that management shall give due regard to the role of forestry in local economies. Special consideration shall be given to new opportunities for training and employment of local people, including indigenous peoples.	YES	TCAS 14061 "8.6.7 Forest plantations must support		
8.6.7 The standard requires that forest management shall contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management		research activities and data collection necessary for sustainable forest plantation management or support related research carried out by other organizations as appropriate."		

or support relevant research activities carried out by other organisations, as appropriate.				
9. Performance evaluation				
9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.1 Forest plantations must monitor forest plantation resources and evaluate resource management, including ecological, social and economic impacts. Action must be taken periodically and the results must be brought back into the planning process.”		
9.1.1 The standard requires that monitoring of forest resources and evaluation of their management, including ecological, social and economic effects, shall be periodically performed, and results fed back into the planning process.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.2 Forest plantations must periodically check the health and viability of forest plantations, especially biologically and physically important factors of possibly affecting the health and viability of ecosystems such as pests, diseases, overgrazing, excessive quantity of animals, fire and damage caused by climatic factors, air toxins or activities of forest plantations.”		
9.1.2 The standard requires that health and vitality of forests shall be periodically monitored, especially key biotic and abiotic factors that potentially affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems, such as pests, diseases, overgrazing and overstocking, fire, and damage caused by climatic factors, air pollutants or by forest management operations.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.3 Collecting non-wood forest products in forest plantations, including hunting and catching aquatic animals require setting practice guidelines for monitoring and control appropriately.”		
9.1.3 The standard requires that where it is the responsibility of the forest owner/manager and included in forest management, the use of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing, shall be regulated, monitored and controlled.	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.1.4 Forest plantations must always monitor working conditions and must improve working conditions as necessary.”		
9.1.4 The standard requires that working conditions shall be regularly monitored and adapted as necessary.				
9.2 Internal audit				
9.2.1 Objectives	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.2.1 Objectives		

The standard requires that an internal audit programme at planned intervals shall provide information on whether the management system		<p>Forest plantations must carry out internal audits according to planned periods to consider action taken as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a) Consistency with • Requirements for the management system of forest plantations <p>Requirements of this standard”</p>		
a) conforms to the organisation’s requirements for its management system the requirements of the national sustainable forest management standard	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“9.2.1 Objectives</p> <p>Forest plantations must carry out internal audits according to planned periods to consider action taken as follows.</p> <p>b) Effective implementation and maintenance”</p>		
b) is effectively implemented and maintained.				
9.2.2 Organisation The standard requires that the organisation shall:	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following.</p> <p>a) Create, implement and maintain the internal audit plan, including frequency, procedures, responsible persons, planning requirements and internal audit reporting by considering the importance of related processes and the results of previous audits.”</p>		
a) plan, establish, implement and maintain an audit programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following.</p> <p>b) Establish the audit rules and scope for each audit.”</p>		
b) define the audit criteria and scope for each audit;	YES	<p>TCAS 14061</p> <p>“9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following.</p> <p>c) Select the auditors and conduct the audits to ensure that audit processes are in line with the objectives and neutral.”</p>		

c) select the auditors and conduct audits to ensure objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following. d) Ensure that the audit results are reported to the relevant management level.”		
d) ensure that the results of the audits are reported to relevant management;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.2.2 Forest plantations must perform the following. e) Store documented information as evidence of compliance with the audit plan and audit results.”		
e) retain documented information as evidence of the implementation of the audit programme and the audit results				
9.3 Management review				
9.3.1 The standard requires that an annual management review shall at least include	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. a) Status of previous review operations”		
a) the status of actions from previous management reviews;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. b) Changes in internal and external issues related to the management system”		
b) changes in external and internal issues that are relevant to the management system;	YES	TCAS 14061 “9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. a) Information on the performance of forest plantations, including the trends of Nonconformity and corrective action Monitoring and measurement results Audit results”		

c) information on the organisation's performance, including trends in: nonconformities and corrective actions; monitoring and measurement results; audit results;	YES	TCAS 14061 "9.3.1 (...) The items to review must at least include the following. Opportunities for continuous improvement"		
d) opportunities for continual improvement	YES	TCAS 14061 "9.3.2 The results of management review must include decisions on continuous improvement opportunities and the necessity for any change in the management system."		
9.3.2 The standard requires that the outputs of the management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the management system.	YES	TCAS 14061 "9.3.3 Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of management review results."		
9.3.3 The standard requires that documented information as evidence of the results of management reviews shall be retained.				
10. Improvement				
10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action				
10.1.1 The standard requires that when a nonconformity occurs, the organisation shall:	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. a) Respond to nonconformity to the best of one's ability. • Control and corrective actions Deal with the consequences."		
a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable: i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences;	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. b) Assess the necessity for any action to eliminate the causes of nonconformity in order not to recur or occur elsewhere by		

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reviewing nonconformity • Considering the causes of nonconformity • Considering any similar or potential nonconformity" 		
b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: i. reviewing the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur;	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • c) Carry out any necessary operations." 		
c) implement any action needed;	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. d) Review the effectiveness of corrective actions taken."		
d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken;	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.1 In case of nonconformity, forest plantations must do the following. e) Make changes to the management system, if necessary."		
e) make changes to the management system, if necessary.	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.2 Corrective action must be appropriate to the magnitude of the impact of nonconformity."		
10.1.2 The standard requires that corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the nonconformities encountered.				
10.1.3 The standard requires that the organisation shall retain documented information as evidence of:	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.3 Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of a) Characteristic of nonconformity and any subsequent action"		
a) the nature of the nonconformities and any subsequent actions taken;	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.1.3 Forest plantations must store documented information as evidence of		

		b) Results of any corrective action"		
b) the results of any corrective action.	YES	TCAS 14061 "10.2 Continuous improvement Forest plantations must continuously improve the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest plantation management system as well as sustainable forest plantation management."		
10.2 Continual improvement The standard requires that the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system and the sustainable management of the forest shall be continuously improved.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A3 "A3. Additional requirements for TOF context If any part of TOF area management unit is related to agriculture, TOF entrepreneur must apply good agricultural practices or other technical recommendation as appropriate."		
Appendix 2, C The standard requires that management of the agricultural components within a TOF system shall follow good agricultural practice and available guidelines.	YES	TCAS 14061 Appendix A, A1. "A1. Management classification for TOF 1. Intensive TOF management refers to TOF areas not meeting the criteria for extensive TOF in the category of agricultural, settlement areas. There are the rules as follows. <i>Area size:</i> Area of each management unit exceeding 250 rai <i>Canopy cover or cross-sectional area:</i> For field crops, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 20 percent (...). <i>Economic value of product:</i> Main product not coming from wood or timber		
Appendix 2, E If the national standard-setting process agrees to develop specific requirements and/or standard(s) for TOF, all PEFC ST 1003:2018 requirements are applicable with the potential exception of some requirements in the case of TOF-agriculture extensive and/or TOF-		<i>Management intensity:</i> Management focusing on main non-wood product <i>Cultural, ecological and conservation value:</i> Not being the area of cultural, ecological and conservation value		

<p>settlement extensive system. In this case, the standard-setting process must build agreement around the appropriate threshold between “intensive” or “extensive” TOF systems, based on clear rationale. The eligibility of a particular TOF system must be clearly communicated within standard(s).</p> <p>When establishing the threshold between the intensive and extensive categorisation of TOF systems, the national standard-setting process should consider at least:</p> <p>a) size of management unit tree cover/hectare economic value of production intensity of management scale of cultural, ecological and conservation</p>	<p>2. Extensive TOF management in agricultural, settlement areas includes the rules as follows.</p> <p><i>Area size:</i> For field crops, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 20 percent (...)</p> <p><i>Canopy cover or cross-sectional area:</i> For field crops, canopy cover or cross-sectional area not exceeding 20 percent (...).</p> <p><i>Economic value of product:</i> Main income not coming from wood or timber</p> <p><i>Management intensity:</i> Management focusing on main non-wood product</p> <p><i>Cultural, ecological and conservation value:</i> Not being the area of cultural, ecological and conservation value</p>		
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

PART V: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR SYSTEM SPECIFIC CHAIN OF CUSTODY STANDARDS – COMPLIANCE WITH
PEFC ST PEFC 2002:2013

TFCC has adopted PEFC 2002:2020

PART VI: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR SCHEME ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement	YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
PEFC Notification of certification bodies			
1.	Are procedures for the notification of certification bodies in place, which comply with chapter 5 of PEFC GD 1004:2009, <i>Administration of PEFC scheme</i> ?	yes	<p>TFCC PD 003</p> <p>Article 1. Scope</p> <p>This procedure describes procedures for the issuance of notification by F.T.I. to certification bodies operating:</p> <p>a) Forest Management certification against the requirements of TIS14061 in Thailand</p> <p>This procedure was approved by TFCC and shall be applied for all certification bodies carrying out forest management and/or chain of custody certification against the TFCS.</p> <p>Article 4. Conditions for notification by the Federation of Thai Industries</p> <p>a) The certification body applying for notification for Forest Management certification under the TFCS shall have valid accreditation, issued by an accreditation body that is a member of IAF or IAF's Regional Accreditation Groups for Management System Certification. The accreditation shall be issued against ISO/IEC 17021-1, and the scope of the accreditation shall explicitly include TIS14061 of the forest certification system.</p> <p>Article 6. Conditions for notification by the Federation of Thai Industries, cause 6.1 Forest Management Certification</p> <p>Article 7 Validity of the notification</p>
PEFC Logo usage licensing			
.2.	Are procedures for the issuance of PEFC Logo usage licenses in place, which comply with	yes	Comply with TFCC PD 002

	chapter 6 of PEFC GD 1004:2009, <i>Administration of PEFC scheme?</i>		Article 1 scope ... This document is based on PEFC ST 2001 and PEFC GD 1004. Topic 2 Normative references PEFC ST 2001, PEFC Trademarks Rules – Requirements PEFC GD 1004, Administration of PEFC Scheme
Complaints and dispute procedures			
3.	Are complaint and dispute procedures in place, which comply with chapter 8 of PEFC GD 1004:2009, <i>Administration of PEFC scheme?</i>	YES	comply with TFCC PD 007 The Investigation and Resolution of Public Complaints and Appeals Procedure Article 4 Complaint and Appeal Processes

PART IV: CERTIFICATION AND ACCREDITATION PROCEDURES CHECKLIST

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
Certification Bodies				
1.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification shall be carried out by impartial, independent third parties that cannot be involved in the standard setting process as governing or decision making body, or in the forest management and are independent of the certified entity?	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 7.3 Use of individual external auditors and external technical experts All the requirements given in clause 7.3 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply
2.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body for forest management certification shall fulfil requirements defined in ISO 17021?	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 “ISO/IEC 17021 is an International Standard that sets out criteria for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems. Forest management certification is considered as a management system certification...”

3.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies carrying out forest certification shall have the technical competence in forest management on its economic, social and environmental impacts, and on the forest certification criteria?	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 The certification body shall ensure that auditors demonstrate ability to apply knowledge and skills in the following areas: ... g) natural environment science, environmental technology and the economic principles applicable to forest management...
----	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------	-----	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

4.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies shall have a good understanding of the national PEFC system against which they carry out forest management certification?	Annex 6, 3.1		<p>TFCC PD 004:2024</p> <p>8.6 Information exchange between a certification body and its clients</p> <p>All the requirements given in clause 8.6 of ISO/IEC 17021</p> <p>The certification body shall inform the client organisation that it is obliged to provide information to the TFCC or the PEFC Council. In order to comply with the ISO/IEC 17021 requirements for confidentiality, the certification body shall have the written consent of the client organisation for the information disclosed to the TFCC or the PEFC Council...</p>
5.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies have the responsibility to use competent auditors and who have adequate technical know-how on the certification process and issues related to forest management certification?	Annex 6, 3.2	YES	<p>TFCC PD 004:2024</p> <p>7.3 Use of individual external auditors and external technical experts</p> <p>All the requirements given in clause 7.3 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply...</p>

6.	Does the scheme documentation require that the auditors must fulfil the general criteria of ISO 19011 for Quality Management Systems auditors or for Environmental Management Systems auditors?	Annex 6, 3.2	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 7.2.1.3 Audit training The certification body shall ensure that auditors have been trained the audit training based on ISO 19011 - Guidelines for Auditing Management Systems...
7.	Does the scheme documentation include additional qualification requirements for auditors carrying out forest management audits? [*1]	Annex 6, 3.2	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 7 Resource requirements 7.2.1 Auditors The certification body shall have a documented process to ensure that auditors have personal attributes, knowledge and skills in accordance with clauses 7.1 and 7.2 ISO/IEC 17021.
Certification procedures				
8.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies shall have established internal procedures for forest management certification?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 9.2.3 Initial certification audit All the requirements given in clause 9.2.3 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply... d) to evaluate procedures for internal audits and management system integrity and the effectiveness of their implementation...

9.	Does the scheme documentation require that applied certification procedures for forest management certification shall fulfil or be compatible with the requirements defined in ISO 17021?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 Thailand Forest Certification Council (TFCC) requires the certification bodies operating forest management certification to meet the requirements of TCAS 14061-2566, ISO/IEC 17021, including TFCC document and the relevant provisions specified in this document.
10.	Does the scheme documentation require that applied auditing procedures shall fulfil or be compatible with the requirements of ISO 19011?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 7.2.1.3 Audit training The certification body shall ensure that auditors have been trained the audit training based on ISO 19011 - Guidelines for Auditing Management System.
11.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body shall inform the relevant PEFC National Governing Body about all issued forest management certificates and changes concerning the validity and scope of these certificates?	Annex 6, 4	NO	TFCC PD 004:2024 The certification body shall make information on the validity and scope of any issued certification document publicly available.

12.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body shall carry out controls of PEFC logo usage if the certified entity is a PEFC logo user?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 9.3.2 At each surveillance audit at least the following aspects shall be included: ... d) Require the conformity of TFCC and PEFC logo usages, applied for the organisations and
				according to TFCC Logo Usage Rules – Requirements and PEFC trademark usage (when applicable) for effective operation.
13.	Does a maximum period for surveillance audits defined by the scheme documentation not exceed more than one year?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 9.3.3 Surveillance audits shall be conducted at least once a year. The date of the first surveillance audit following initial certification shall not be more than 12 months from the last day of the stage 2 audit.
14.	Does a maximum period for assessment audit not exceed five years for forest management certifications?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 9.4 Recertification All the requirements given in clause 9.4 of ISO/IEC 17021 apply, not exceeded 5 years, according to the certification for a maximum of 5 years.

15.	Does the scheme documentation include requirements for public availability of certification report summaries?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 9.1.10.3 Additionally, the report shall contain a summary of the certified forest area and the audit results (i.e. a Summary Report) which shall be made available to the public by the auditee or in accordance with any applicable requirements defined by TFCC.
16.	Does the scheme documentation include requirements for usage of information from external parties as the audit evidence?	Annex 6, 4	YES	TFCC PD 004:2024 9.2.4.5 The audit evidence to determine the conformity with the forest management standard shall include relevant information from external parties (e.g. government agencies, community groups, conservations organisations, etc.) as appropriate.

17.	Does the scheme documentation include additional requirements for certification procedures? [1]	Annex 6, 4	YES	<p>TFCC PD 004:2024</p> <p>1 Scope</p> <p>This document defines, based on ISO/IEC 17021, additional requirements Thailand Forest Certification System (TFCS) which employ certification bodies for the operation of forest management certification against national forest management and group forest management standards, based on TCAS 14061-2566 and TFCC SD 002.</p>
Accreditation procedures				
18.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies carrying out forest management certification shall be accredited by a national accreditation body?	Annex 6, 5	YES	<p>TFCC PD 004:2024</p> <p>Annex 1 – Accreditations accepted by the TFCC</p> <p>TFCC requires that forest management certification shall be carried out by certification bodies who are accredited by accreditation bodies that are a member of IAF. The accreditation body shall be signatories to the IAF MLA with a main scope of ISO/IEC 17021.</p>

19.	Does the scheme documentation require that an accredited certificate shall bear an accreditation symbol of the relevant accreditation body?	Annex 6, 5	YES	TFCC PD 003:2024 3 Terms and Definitions Accredited certificate A certificate issued by a certification body within the scope of its accreditation which bears the accreditation body's symbol.
20.	Does the scheme documentation require that the accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body which is a part of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF) umbrella or a member of IAF's special recognition regional groups and which implement procedures described in ISO 17011 and other documents recognised by the above mentioned organisations?	Annex 6, 5	NO	TFCC PD 003:2024 The certification body applying for notification for Forest Management certification under the TFCS shall have valid accreditation, issued by an accreditation body that is a member of IAF or IAF's Regional
				Accreditation Groups for Management System Certification. The accreditation shall be issued against ISO/IEC 17021-1...

21.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body undertake forest management certification as “accredited certification” based on ISO 17021 and the relevant forest management standard(s) shall be covered by the accreditation scope?	Annex 6, 5	YES	TFCC PD 003:2024 The certification body applying for notification for Forest Management certification under the TFCS shall have valid accreditation, issued by an accreditation body that is a member of IAF or IAF's Regional Accreditation Groups for Management System Certification. The accreditation shall be issued against ISO/IEC 17021-1...
22.	Does the scheme documentation include a mechanism for PEFC notification of certification bodies?	Annex 6, 6	YES	TFCC PD 003:2024 5. Certification Bodies Notification issuance procedures... TFCC Committee Secretary and the applicant sign the relevant PEFC notification contract.
23.	Are the procedures for PEFC notification of certification bodies non-discriminatory?	Annex 6, 6	YES	TFCC PD 003:2024 The policies and procedures under which the certification body operates, and the administration of them, shall be nondiscriminatory.

PART V: STANDARD AND SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CHECKLIST FOR SYSTEM SPECIFIC CHAIN OF CUSTODY STANDARDS – COMPLIANCE WITH
PEFC ST PEFC 2002:2020

TFCC has fully adopted PEFC ST 2002:2020 Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements as part of the TFCC Scheme. Therefore, this part of the assessment is not applicable.

ANNEX B. RESULTS OF STAKEHOLDER SURVEY

The survey was sent to the mapped stakeholder list provided by TFCC on November 12, comprising more than 130 individuals and organisations covering both plantations and TOF. In addition, TFCC forwarded the survey for a second time in December.

The survey took responses from three key stakeholders in the Thai forestry sector. Mr. Phramoun Phrathoom, a forest product exporter, Boonsuttee Jeerawongpanich from a government agency, and Amornpong Hirunwong, a private sector consultant for economic forestry businesses and member of the Fast-Growing Tree Business Association, all shared their experiences with the TFCS standards development process.

One respondent found the process quite difficult to engage with, others described it as normal or quite good. Regarding materials provided for the consultation process, two respondents confirmed they received necessary materials such as draft standards, while one was uncertain. The consideration of stakeholder feedback during the revision process also received mixed assessments, with one respondent unsure if their input was adequately considered and two others feeling their feedback was appropriately incorporated.

One respondent highlighted a lack of continuous follow-up from TFCS, which led them to conclude that PEFC certification was not a viable option for their business. Another emphasized the need for better-planned meetings rather than hastily arranged ones, suggesting that each meeting should begin with a review of previous discussions to maintain context and help participants understand the issues being addressed.

One respondent specifically noted that all forestry business operators should be represented in the process, while another was unsure whether stakeholders across Thailand were adequately represented.

The respondents offered several constructive suggestions for improving the standards. These included developing appropriate indicators specifically designed for Thai tree growers that align with requirements while being practically implementable, conducting real-world assessments with forest plantation operators to test the standards, and expanding TFCC's efforts to identify more markets demanding PEFC certification to drive adoption of the standards.

Regarding consensus building, one respondent explained that agreement on draft standards was reached through discussion, reasoning, and references to research, suggesting at least some level of evidence-based decision-making in the process.

ANNEX C: RESULTS OF INTERNATIONAL CONSULTATION

No comments were received in the international consultation.

ANNEX D: FIELD ASSESSMENT

Day 1: December 16, 2024

The assessment began with an early morning overview meeting at the Federation of Thai Industries (FTI) at 8:30 AM. The assessment team met with FTI representatives, including the President and Vice President, to establish a general understanding of the certification process and procedures. During this initial meeting, the team engaged in discussions on processes and conducted stakeholder mapping exercises, setting an agenda for a comprehensive review with emphasis on rubber plantations and smallholder involvement.

Following the FTI meeting, the team proceeded to the Thailand Industrial Standards (TIS) office at 10:00 AM. During this meeting, stakeholder mapping was further examined, with particular attention to determining if reviews should occur for every stakeholder. Consensus-building processes were also discussed in detail. The team observed certification signage indicating PEFC (Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification) standards implementation. The meeting revealed that TIS had supplemented their standard procedures with additional requirements to ensure compliance with international certification norms.

Day 2: December 17, 2024

On the second day, the team visited rubber plantations in Trang province at 11:00 AM. The site featured rubber and palm cultivation following traditional practices. We observed organized rows of rubber trees with proper spacing and sustainable agroforestry practices. The assessment indicated tree systems including rubber with a cutting schedule of approximately 30 years, and that dead wood was being harvested and used by the local community.



At 12:30 PM, the team visited the Cooperative Fund Rubber Klongpang Company facility in Rassada, Trang. This processing facility featured processing tanks for latex collection, organized record-keeping systems displayed on boards, quality control measures for rubber processing, and storage

facilities for processed rubber sheets. The cooperative's staff members demonstrated latex processing procedures, and the team observed rubber sheets being dried in the drying house, arranged in an organized manner for optimal quality control.



Later in the day, the team met with the Chairman and Managing Director of the co-op committee. Discussions revealed that the cooperative helps families produce latex, prohibits the use of chemicals and fertilizers that could harm the environment, improves animal habitat, and fosters community support networks where "people, trees, and animals help each other."

There was a discussion of the cooperative's structure, noting that it comprises 275 farmers managing approximately 1,250 hectares in the sub-district. The organization has been operating for 30 years with a formal committee structure, and the current chairman has served for 4 years. The

cooperative functions through general population selection from the area to form committees, with formal voting processes for decision-making. Regular monthly committee meetings are held to discuss price, demand, and other operational factors.

The cooperative's operational procedures require members to live in the area and possess land status documentation. Benefits afforded to members include higher-than-market prices for latex, as the committee negotiates collectively with buyers and brokers. The cooperative conducts annual planning every year to establish goals and priorities.

Day 3: December 18, 2024

The third day began at 9:15 AM with a technical meeting discussing certification history and implementation. Certification efforts began in 2023, with the committee observing standards compliance in 2024. The meeting highlighted challenges in implementing consistent record-keeping across all members.

During this technical meeting, we examined rubber processing operations, including latex collection stations with measuring systems, processing tanks for coagulation, drying facilities with rubber sheets in various stages of processing, and a large warehouse facility for storing processed rubber sheets awaiting shipment. The team witnessed cooperative members delivering latex by motorcycle, a common transportation method among smallholders. The facility operations appeared well-organized with proper recordkeeping and transparent member participation systems.

Some organic farming practices are used, avoiding chemical fertilizers. Animals are protected under the program, and no negative impacts on soil or water have been observed. Changing practices has led to better quality rubber and improved farm management, while knowledge sharing between farmers has significantly improved.

At 10:30 AM, the team discussed the economics of rubber farming and visited member farms. They learned that trees produce for 15 years in their second rotation, with price negotiated monthly. Weather significantly affects yields, with the current year being described as "a bit better." Farmers collect seed pods at approximately 20-30kg per harvest during September-October. Rubber remains the main source of income for most farmers, with about 10% of rubberwood being exported. The remainder provides bonus income comprising about 15% of total farm revenue.

During field visits, the team observed rubber seedling nurseries with shade cloth protection, young rubber trees being prepared for planting, mature rubber plantations with tapping systems in place, and mixed-crop farming systems integrating rubber with other useful plants.

The team subsequently met with representatives from the Rubber Authority of Thailand (RAOT) to understand their role in supporting certification. AOT provides general feedback, participates in technical committee meetings, and contributes expertise during training sessions. The office provides guidance on tapping techniques, and local officers conduct training for farmers.

The meeting highlighted several livelihood improvements resulting from certification: better profit for members, improved price negotiation capabilities, enhanced management practices, training applied to actual farming operations, and knowledge sharing between farmers.



Key Observations

Most farmers maintain diversified operations with multiple crops, with typical farm sizes ranging from 5-20 rai (0.8-3.2 hectares) per family. Rubber tapping occurs at night, with farmers working from 3am to dawn. Trees are maintained for approximately 15 years before replanting, and farmers typically produce 20-25kg of latex per tree annually. Transportation is primarily by motorcycle for smallholders.

Regarding certification implementation, the TFCS system aims to extend carbon credit opportunities for agriculture and forests. Farmers and landowners are recognized as key stakeholders in carbon sequestration. Training and support are provided, though implementation varies among members. The system follows stakeholder consultation processes and consensus-building approaches, with economic benefits serving as the primary motivator for participation. Certification has led to better farming practices and reduced chemical use.

The environmental impacts of the certification program include reduced chemical use in certified operations, improved forest cover maintenance, enhanced biodiversity protection, better land use practices including soil conservation, and reduction in harmful agricultural byproducts. The assessment team noted how fallen rubber leaves and leaf litter contribute to soil health and natural fertilization processes.

ANNEX E. INTERNAL REVIEW COMMENTS

Author	Page	Text
Review Comment	22	Could you please provide a copy of this document? It was not included in the set of documents submitted at the application stage.
Response	22	The document has been updated to https://tfcc-media.s3.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com/TFCC_PD_008_2024_TFCC_documented_information_procedure_ED_3_d7e7064017.pdf
Review Comment	22	5.2 and 5.3 focus on SHs mapping, however, there is no reference within the documents about the balanced representation.
Response	22	Agreed. This will be raised as a minor NC. In practice the balanced representation has been met.
Review Comment	24	Could you please explain this decision? Thanks
Response	24	This was a typo; the green represents a 'CONFORMS'.
Review Comment	28	Could you please explain how TOF stakeholders have been represented or considered? This is not fully clear.
Response	28	With regards to the identification of TOF stakeholder groups, as implied above, the stakeholder mapping for the original standard was updated for the new TOF standard as the issues remained the same. The Identification of the groups in this instance utilized the same groupings.
Review Comment	33	This doesn't look like a regular revision only, in fact, the scope is quite different, as the new standard cover also TOF, which was not part of the previous standard. Could you please clarify?
Response	33	This is correct. Please see the revised text. A Minor NC has been raised.
Review Comment	34	Could you please clarify what was the scope of the pilot testing? Was it focused on TOF? thanks
Response	34	Text has been clarified

Review Comment	38	For clarity, could you please include some justification (even if copied from above) to describe how the requirement is met? Sam for the req.s below, until 9.1. thanks
Response	38	Additional text and clarification added.
Review Comment	40	003 is the notification of CB document.
Review Comment	41	PD 003:2024 doesn't have an application date included. Same for the SFM standard. Maybe a NC is needed on the process?
Response	41	Have entered as an observation; as there is no specific requirement to have the application date on the normative documents, i.e. if they had not had 'Application date' on those documents, it would not have actually been observed in the first place.
Review Comment	41	I don't think TOF was part of the application?? Please clarify
Response	41	My mistake, please see amended text.
Review Comment	43	I'm wondering if it would be beneficial raising a NC for clarification on how the "forest plantation" definition could be understood in case of TOF certification, to ensure how to apply the standard in case of TOF. What do you think?
Response	43	I've amended here
Review Comment	45	Implementation is not mentioned by the requirement. Could you please explain how you do consider it covered?
Response	45	Pleas see changes to text and elaboration.
Review Comment	49	I see your point, however, the standard covers non-wood forest products, which, by definition, could cover also latex. Therefore, I think this become an important requirement to cover within the standard. If your assumption is correct (i.e.: latex extraction is covered under the Thai Agricultural Standard TAS 5908-2019 and out of the scope of this standard), this shall be clearly stated within the scope of this standard, to avoid misuse of the document. I'd suggest raising a non-conformity to trigger some corrective action.

Response	49	Agreed.
Review Comment	49	This is less strict than saying "risk of degradation and damage to forest ecosystems". Also, please note that "social and environmental impact" is a general term, it is not said to reduce negative impacts. This might be a translation issue, however, the objective of the benchmark is not fully covered by this requirement.
Response	49	Agreed
Review Comment	53	The requirement has a note saying "Note: Domestic law, namely ministerial regulations on labor protection in agriculture." Is the agriculture law also covering forestry? Is there any difference between SFM and TOF application?
Response	53	The law covers all agricultural fields as well as forestry (and also fishing)
Review Comment	55	Indigenous people are not clearly mentioned within this requirement. For example, req. 8.6.4 has a note saying: "Note: The communities herein refer to the communities surrounding forest plantations, including indigenous groups." A similar note should help ensure indigenous people are consulted, under 7.3.1. What do you think? Or maybe they could add a general definition of communities?
Response	55	This in my view is similar to the KFCC scheme, the IFCC scheme, and the previous TFCC assessment, i.e. there are ethnic/ethno-linguistic communities, but not indigenous communities as understood in other contexts, specifically because Thailand has never been colonised. The previous assessment stated quite clearly "there are no indigenous groups in Thailand", and was not required to adapt accordingly. And I don't think it's appropriate to bring up a NC or change in this regard.
Review Comment	56	The requirement doesn't specify that documentation shall be maintained up-to-date.
Response	56	Agree; I think this is a minor N/C; the Thai word for 'control' (ควบคุม) in this instance appears to imply an active verb, as also indicated by the note.
Review Comment	57	Please, check this evidence. The content from the standard is quite different.
Response	57	Agreed, noted, edited.

Review Comment	57	<p>I think the correct reference is 8.1.2</p> <p>"Forest plantations must protect the quantity and quality of their resources as well as their capacity to store carbon in the medium and long term by creating a balance between harvest and growth rates with optimal silvicultural practices and selecting techniques of reducing negative impacts on forest resources".</p> <p>Please, check the answer.</p>
Response	57	Agreed, edited
Review Comment	59	<p>This is a wrong term.</p> <p>Reforestation is different from afforestation.</p> <p>Note: benchmark 8.1.5 is specifically about afforestation.</p> <p>The Thai standard correctly refers to "afforestation" under other requirements, therefore, it is essential that also this requirement will use the correct terminology.</p>
Response	59	Agreed, and noted that this is a translation issue, please see revised text.
Review Comment	59	It is not clear what is considered a "small proportion". Was this aspect considered?
Response	59	<p>Clarifying the translation here, the 'proportion' here refers to the area of the non-forest ecosystem that is managed by the plantation as being a small proportion of the non-forest ecosystem as a whole.</p> <p>In practice, the possibility of a large proportion of non-forest ecosystem being considered for afforestation within a plantation management area is close to zero; the approval of any lands for use under agriculture has considerable environmental safeguards under ENHANCEMENT AND CONSERVATION OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY ACT, B.E. 2535 (ENHANCEMENT AND CONSERVATION OF) and its implementing regulations.</p>
Review Comment	61	<p>Please also note that req. 8.1.3.3 and 8.1.3.4 are about fire management:</p> <p>"8.1.3.3 Burning wood waste is allowed only if the remains lead to deterioration of sanitary</p>

		<p>conditions and fire resistance of forests as well as other cases with reasonable grounds.</p> <p>8.1.3.4 Have fire prevention measures, implement measures and maintain the system to be effective so as to prevent and eliminate forest fires."</p>
Response	61	Noted and added.
Review Comment	61	<p>Could you please explain why fire is such an essential tool?</p> <p>To meet the benchmark, it shall be clear that use can be used solely in situations where it is essential for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples.</p> <p>This is not quite clear from the standard.</p> <p>What is your opinion?</p>
Response	61	<p>This is a translation error. The more accurate translation for “8.24 สวนป่าต้องพิจารณาการใช้ไฟ โดยต้องใช้ตามความจำเป็นสำหรับการจัดการประเภทนั้น และต้องมีการควบคุม” in this instance is: “Forest parks shall consider the use of fire, to be used only as necessary for the type of management and to be controlled.”</p>
Review Comment	68	<p>The benchmark specifies: "Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised."</p> <p>Instead, the note to req. 8.4.5.2 allows this evaluation to be based on "information from experience". This is not adequate.</p>
Response	68	Agreed
Review Comment	69	Even if the impact is not identified, genetically modified species shall not be used.
Response	69	Agreed.
Review Comment	69	It would be beneficial to define what is considered traditional management system
Response	69	I'm not sure this is necessary, so I have added an observation.

Review Comment	71	rare tree species are not covered by req. 8.4.8.2
Response	71	Given that this is a plantation standard, is this necessary?
Review Comment	74	The requirement does not cover the last bit of the benchmark: "Equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge shall be encouraged."
Response	74	Please see the additional text added.
Review Comment	74	The requirement generally refers to "locals", without any clear reference to indigenous people. Could you please clarify if you consider this approach sufficient to ensure forest managers will consider also indigenous people in the engagement process, as requested by the benchmark?
Response	74	I do consider it adequate as it is generally understood that indigenous peoples in the strict sense (as opposed to ethnic groups) are not present in Thailand.
Review Comment	75	Maybe a bit more could have been added for latex collection from plantations, if applicable?
Response	75	I don't think this is necessarily applicable because the guidelines for latex collection are not necessarily part of forest management.
Review Comment	76	I guess this might be a translation issue? Just a comment.
Response	76	Yes; impartiality is translated as neutral
Review Comment	79	Could you please clarify the justification for selecting this specific area value? if the same entity manages many MUs of different size, why couldn't meet the full set of requirements?
Response	79	Please note the justification relating to the estate size threshold.
Review Comment	80	General comment on TOF: Please note the Requirements not applicable to TOF context list in appendix A4, is NOT in line with 1003. Please check the requirements and raise a NC. Also, about appendix AB Chart showing management classification for implementing the requirements of this standard, there is no definition of economic forest and TOF should be a category of its own.

Response	80	<p>Regarding this, the standard states that All requirements of TCAS 14061 referring to forest plantations shall also be applied to TOF unless otherwise specified in the appendix.” In which case the exceptions in A4 still have their interpretations applied, though in this context they are still the same as their application to the SFM standard and did not need interpretation for the context, but nonetheless still apply. To me this was reasonably clear.</p> <p>For the chart, I agree. This is both unhelpful and unnecessary. Appendix B is not referred to elsewhere in the document and should be deleted.</p>
Review Comment	81	Please, confirm the answer
Response	81	Amended
Review Comment	82	I'd suggest changing this requirement with the text from appendix 2 B, for TOF.
Response	82	Changed
Review Comment	82	<p>This evidence does not refer to TOF.</p> <p>However, ST 1003:2018 appendix 2 B includes TOF interpretation for this benchmark.</p> <p>Please, clarify your answer.</p> <p>If the requirement has not been adapted to TOF, please raise a NC</p>
Review Comment	85	<p>Looking at the Appendix A, A2 table, the SFM requirement 6.2.2 adaptation to TOF does not include clause h.</p> <p>Therefore, how is this clause expected to be met for TOF? This is not clear.</p>
Response	85	Agreed, amended.
Review Comment	87	Even in this case, it is more appropriate to include the reference to the Appendix A, A2 table, where the TOF adaptation of this requirement is included. (the evidence comply with the benchmark TOF adaptation).
Response	87	Agreed, amended
Review Comment	92	<p>Even in this case, the TOF interpretation from Appendix A, A2, 7.2.2 table is more relevant.</p> <p>This met the TOF interpretation required for benchmark 7.2.1</p>

Response	92	Agreed, thank you.
Review Comment	95	The standard does not cover the following part of the requirement: "The standard requires that TOF areas established by a forest conversion after 31 December 2010 in other than "justified circumstances" are not eligible for certification.". Please raise a NC
Response	95	My interpretation of this was that the absence of a 'cut off date' meant that the requirement is actually stronger, because it precedes the 31 December 2010 requirement.
Review Comment	96	Same as above.
Response	96	Likewise same as above
Review Comment	96	Appendix A, A2, for req. 8.1.6 says it is not applicable to TOF. Please, revise your answer accordingly.
Review Comment	96	The requirement doesn't capture all the elements of the TOF interpretation. E.g. the landscape consideration is a missing aspect.
Response	96	My interpretation of 'natural structures' here is inclusive of 'landscape features'
Review Comment	97	The use of word 'restoration' does not seem appropriate or equivalent.
Response	97	This is a translation issue; the word 'resilience' does not really have an appropriate translation, where the phrase in the Thai version of the standard is "การฟื้นคืนสภาพของ", which better encompasses both flexibility and the ability to adapt and recover.
Review Comment	97	<p>Even in this case, the benchmark standard provides an interpretation for TOF.</p> <p>This is then covered by the interpretation 8.2.2.1 and 8.2.2.2</p> <p>"8.2.2.1 TOF afforestation for genetic, species or structural diversity by being able to promote diversity in other areas within management units (not applicable to TOF with a size not exceeding 50 rai)</p> <p>8.2.2.2 Availability of appropriate management guidelines for restoring TOF areas with trees, crops and animals of species and origin appropriate to areas or having techniques for maintenance, harvest and transport of mitigating future damage to trees and soil "</p>

		Please, amend your answer
Response	97	Yes they are included.
Review Comment	100	Benchmark text has been amended in line with the interpretation required by Appendix 2. However, the Thai standard does not provide evidence of TOF interpretation for this benchmark. Please, raise a NC.
Response	100	I have amended the answer accordingly. "As noted above, the Appendix states that "All requirements of TCAS 14061 referring to forest plantations shall also be applied to TOF unless otherwise specified in the appendix." "
Review Comment	103	This exception, according to the interpretation within the benchmark standard, is applicable " When the requirement is not achievable within individual, TOF-extensive areas". Instead, the Thai standard has widened the applicability of this exception. Has this aspect been considered?
Response	103	Yes, this was considered; however, the difference in my understanding here is that the Thai standard states that "forest plantations must", as opposed to "shall aim to", and this includes consideration at the landscape level. With this in mind the Thai requirement is stricter.
Review Comment	106	Even in this case, please include the requirement as per interpretation requested by Appendix 2: "The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to balance the effect of domesticated and wild animals on the regeneration and growth of trees, as well as on biodiversity and the control of fire." The Thai standard does not provide a TOF interpretation for this benchmark. Please, raise a NC.
Response	106	As noted above, the 8.4.11 applies to TOF, even without and interpretation. However, the point on fire is noted and a NC is raised.
Review Comment	109	Even in this case, please use the interpretation text from Appendix 2. The Thai standard does not provide the adaptation of this requirement for TOF.
Response	109	The note on the application of all other requirements is provided at the beginning of the appendix.
Review Comment	114	Is this a duplicated text from above? Please, clarify

Review Comment	115	This definition shall also cover "settlement" since they have included the relevant definition as the other option for TOF- currently only agriculture
Response	115	“other use areas” would include settlement areas.
Review Comment	115	This definition is not fully clear. It shall be clarified what falls under the scope – e.g exclude palm oil. Rubber should go under the plantation standard unless in an area where rubber is not the primary objective of the land use
Response	115	I don't agree with this. In the Thai context, the land uses are often multiple within a single plot of land, where there are mixed systems that can change.
Review Comment	115	Could you please clarify: is the standard meant to be applicable also to settlement, or are those excluded? This is not clear from the standard.
Response	115	Yes, in my view this is clear from 3.30 “other uses”
Review Comment	115	There is also not a definition for "Forest plantation" note: this is quite peculiar, considering most of the SFM requirements use "Forest plantation" term as if it was the certified entity (forest plantation shall...) I suggest raising a non-conformity.
Response	115	Please see amended text, 'forest plantation' is defined under 3.36
Review Comment	116	This requirement is related to the setting system aspects. I didn't note any specific requirements on monitoring of TOF areas (e.g. on the CBs notification document). Could you please clarify if this aspect is correctly implemented? Otherwise a NC shall be raised.
Response	116	Yes this is correct, and has been changed.
Review Comment	117	The benchmark requires that the general framework is provided by the standard. Instead, the Thai standards allocate this responsibility to the group entity. This is not adequate.
Response	117	Agreed
Review Comment	117	Benchmark 4.3.1 requires also the following definitions: c) the group certificate and

		<p>d) the document confirming participation in group certification.</p> <p>The Thai standard includes these definitions under 3.5 and 3.8.</p> <p>Maybe worth mentioning it, for completeness.</p>
Review Comment	118	It is not quite explicit that the scope shall cover the boundaries and applicability.
Review Comment	118	<p>Does this imply that, by default, all the SFM requirements are expected to be implemented at the participant level?</p> <p>This is expected to be clarified. In fact, this benchmark is a separate one from 6.2</p>
Response	118	Agreed, text altered
Review Comment	119	<p>The only qualification clearly required is the Forest manager competence. Is it expected also for the Group manager to be a Forest manager then?</p> <p>Note: the benchmark refers to competences for group management roles.</p>
Response	119	Yes, this is true, but it is nonetheless defined. So although I don't personally think it is well defined, it is still defined,
Review Comment	119	<p>Benchmark 9.3.1.2 requires the national standard to eventually define additional requirements.</p> <p>Copy-pasting this benchmark is not an evidence of defining if any additional requirement is needed.</p> <p>Same situation for 9.3.1.3 where the national standard is expected to deliver evidence of implementation.</p> <p>Similar situation on the sampling paragraph 9.3.2.3 and 9.3.3 where the national standard shall include clear instructions on how the sampling is expected to be calculated, including defining the indicators which might be used to adjust the sampling.</p> <p>Moreover, the Thai standard does not specify the risk assessment categories, nor what constitute a low/medium/high risk, nor how the low/medium/high risk will affect the sampling calculation.</p>

		<p>Same situation for benchmark. 9.3.5.2, where a procedure is expected for the selection of the participants, and, instead, the Thai standard just copy-pasted the benchmark requirement.</p> <p>Please, raise separate non-conformities against the requirements not met.</p>
Review Comment	123	<p>This answer (about auditor training) is not in line with the question.</p> <p>Auditing procedures are, instead, described under paragraph 9 Process requirements.</p> <p>Please, revise the answer.</p>
Response	123	Revised
Review Comment	124	<p>This does not confirm that the CB will also notify TFCC in case of issue of a certificate or in case of change in the scope. These are essential steps in certification.</p> <p>Please, raise a NC.</p>
Response	124	See changes; the reliance on iso 17021 means that the requirements are met.
Review Comment	262	As TOF is an addition for Thailand, could you please confirm if the stakeholder engagement covered also TOF stakeholders?
Response	262	Yes this is confirmed

